

# An analysis of the 'likelihood of confusion' test in the South African trademark law

By

Kawake Sipelo Vuke

Student Number: 3605786

Supervisor: Prof Y Mupangavanhu

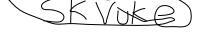
Co-Supervisor: Adv. T Njoko

A mini-thesis submitted in partial fulfilment for the degree LLM in the Faculty of Law of the University of the Western Cape.

#### **DECLARATION**

I declare that 'An analysis of the "likelihood of confusion" test in the South African trademark law' is my own work, that it has not been submitted before for any degree or examination in any other university, and that all the sources I have used or quoted have been indicated and acknowledged as complete references.

Student: Kawake Sipelo Vuke



-----

Signature

Date: 02 December 2021



#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

All glory and praise to the Thrice Holy God, the Creator of heaven and earth. It was through His grace and mercy that I have finally managed to complete this thesis. Writing this thesis was a challenge, and at times I was close to giving up. However, the Lord has supplied me with strength and courage during my times of need.

To my siblings: Vuyokazi Vuke, the late Sandiso Mgwebi (who passed away in February 2022 but was alive at the time of completion of this thesis), Sanele Vuke, Ntsika Tyali, and Zubenathi Nyantsa; to my nephews and nieces including Zamandulo Vuke, Yanga Vuke, Sanabo Mavume and Likhanyile Segodisho (and also to the late Siyanda Vuke-Segodisho, my cousin, who passed away in June 2022); I would like to thank you all for the support you have given me. To my family in Christ at Goodwood Baptist Church and its elders (pastors); To Zethembiso Mzindle, Siviwe Maqutywa, Lukhanyo Nobula, Marc Stuart, Christopher and Nicole Ferndale, Brent and Lauren Rudolph, Stuart Vidal-Hall, Matthew Mellors and Dr Usang Maria Assim: I would like to thank you all for the support you have given me emotionally, spiritually and financially. Writing this research was a turbulent journey for me, filled with all kinds of challenges. You stood with me through them all.

A special thanks to Nicole Bouah, Kenneth Ramasodi, Khutso Mashifane, Thama Mabuda, Mava Masimini, Mihle Nkolontsi, Rodgers Mahatanya, and others who were with me in the library checking up on me, encouraging me, and enquiring abouFt my progress.

Thank you to Winton Gibbs and Mas'bulele Njokwana for editing and proofreading my thesis. To the University of the Western Cape, the faculty of law, the Postgraduate Division, and the library (and its staff) for granting me an opportunity to conduct this research and complete it including providing the resources and a conducive environment.

Last but not least, I would like to express my sincere gratitude to my supervisors: Prof. Yeukai Mupangavanhu and Advocate Thulisile Njoko. Thank you for your patience with me; for your encouragement; for the helpful and valuable comments, insights, and feedback; for sharing your immense understanding and knowledge of trademark law with me. Both of you have carried me from day one until the day I submitted this thesis. The hard work you have put into my research does not go unnoticed. I would not have come this far without you.

#### **DEDICATION**

To my God, Lord and Saviour, Jesus Christ

And

To my beloved mother, Fundiswa Cynthia Vuke



#### **ABBREVIATIONS**

CJEU The Court of Justice of the European Union [formerly: European Court of

Justice, (ECJ)]

**CTM** Community Trademark(s)

**EU** European Union

IP Intellectual Property

MFN Most Favoured Nation

**RSA** Republic of South Africa

**SCA** Supreme Court of Appeal

**TRIPS** Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights

**UK** The United Kingdom

**WIPO** The World Intellectual Property Organisation



#### **KEYWORDS**

Trademark protection

Deception

Extended infringement

Identical marks

Intellectual property rights

Likelihood of association

Likelihood of confusion

Primary infringement

Registered trademarks

Similar goods



### TABLE OF CONTENTS

DECLARATION	i
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	ii
DEDICATION	iii
ABBREVIATIONS	iv
KEYWORDS	V
CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION	1
1.1. INTRODUCTION	1
1.2. PROBLEM STATEMENT	4
1.3. RESEARCH QUESTION(S)	5
1.4. SIGNIFICANCE OF THE STUDY	6
1.6. METHODOLOGY	6
1.7. CHAPTER OUTLINE	7
CHAPTER TWO: CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK	8
2.1. INTRODUCTION	
2.2. WHAT IS THE 'LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION'?	
2.3. TRIPS AGREEMENT	12
2.3.1 Background and Scope of the TRIPS Agreement	12
2.3.2. 'Likelihood of confusion' under the TRIPS Agreement	
2.4. PARIS CONVENTION	
2.4.1. Background and Scope of the Paris Convention	
2.4.2. 'Confusion' under the Paris Convention	
2.5. MADRID SYSTEM	19
2.5.1. The Madrid Agreement	19
2.5.2. Madrid Protocol	20
2.6. TRADEMARK LAW TREATY AND SINGAPORE TREATY	
2.6.1. Trademark Law Treaty	21
2.6.2. Singapore Treaty	
2.7. CONCLUSION	
CHAPTER THREE: 'LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION' REQUIREMENT TRADEMARK INFRINGEMENT IN SOUTH AFRICA	
3.1. INTRODUCTION	25
3.2. TYPES OF INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE TRADE MARKS ACT	25
3.2.1. Primary Infringement	26
3.2.2. Extended Infringement	30
3.3. THE 'LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION OR DECEPTION' REQUIREMENT	33
3.3.1. General Test for Confusion and Deception	34

3.3.2. 'Likelihood of Confusion or Deception' under Primary Infringement	36
3.3.3. 'Likelihood of Confusion' under Extended Infringement	43
3.3.4. Comparative Analysis of the 'Likelihood of Confusion and Deception' Unde Sections	
3.4. CONCLUSION	53
CHAPTER FOUR: THE 'LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION' REQUIREMENT TRADEMARK INFRINGEMENT IN THE UNITED KINGDOM	
4.1. INTRODUCTION	55
4.2. OVERVIEW OF THE PROTECTION OF TRADEMARKS IN THE UK	56
4.3. TYPES OF INFRINGEMENTS	57
4.3.1. Primary Infringement	57
4.3.2. Extended Infringement	61
4.4. THE 'LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION' REQUIREMENT	64
4.4.1. General Test for Confusion under UK Law	66
4.4.2. Infringement under Primary Infringement	69
4.4.3. 'Likelihood of Confusion' under Extended Infringements	74
4.4.4. Comparative Analysis between the Two Subsections	82
4.5. COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS OF SA AND THE UK TRADEMARK LAW RELA TO PRIMARY AND EXTENDED INFRINGEMENT	86
4.5.1. Primary Infringement	86
4.5.2. Extended Infringement	89
4.6. CONCLUSION	93
CHAPTER FIVE: CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	94
5.1. INTRODUCTION	94
5.2. RECOMMENDATIONS	100
5.2.1. Adoption of a Better Approach to the Application of Section 34(1) (a)	100
5.2.2. Maintaining a Distinction between the Enquiry into Similarity of Good Services and the 'Likelihood of Confusion'	
5.2.3. Proposed Changes to Section 34(1) of South Africa's Trade Marks Act	102
5.3. FINAL CONCLUSION	103
BIBLIOGRAPHY	105

#### **CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION**

#### 1.1. INTRODUCTION

This section contains an overview of trademarks and the objective is to provide background information to the discussion. Trademark law is a creature of statute except for the law of passing-off which comes from common law.<sup>1</sup> Trademarks are governed by the Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993.<sup>2</sup> Accordingly, it is imperative to look at this Act to have clarity on the definition of a mark and a trademark. Section 2 of the Trade Marks Act first defines a mark as:

'[A]ny sign capable of being represented graphically, including a device, name, signature, word, letter, numeral, shape, configuration, pattern, ornamentation, colour or container for goods or any combination of the aforementioned.'3

Thus, the Trade Marks Act requires a sign to have the ability to be represented graphically for it to be considered a mark. The word 'graphically' means that it must be capable of being represented in a form that can be recorded or reproduced such as words.<sup>4</sup>

Secondly, section 2 of the Trade Marks Act defines a trademark as:

'[A] mark used or proposed to be used by a person in relation to goods or services for the purpose of distinguishing the goods or services in relation to which the mark is used or proposed to be used from the same kind of goods or services connected in the course of trade with any other person.'5

It is important to note that the definition of a trademark excludes both certification marks and collective marks. A mark must distinguish goods of one enterprise from another and be something other than the products themselves to qualify as a trademark.<sup>6</sup> The words 'used or proposed to be used' denote that the proprietor must have the intention to use the mark or there should be prior use.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Dean O & Dyer A (eds) *Introduction to Intellectual Property Law* (2014) 93 & 79.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Mukuka GS Reap What You have not Sown: Indigenous Knowledge Systems & Intellectual Property Laws in South Africa (2010) 21.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993, section 2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) 111. See also Dean O & Dyer A (eds) *Introduction to Intellectual Property Law* (2014) 93; Ramsden P A Guide to *Intellectual Property Law* (2011) 108.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993, section 2. This definition is similar to the one in the TRIPS Agreement which also puts emphasis on the distinguishing function.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Ramsden P A Guide to Intellectual Property Law (2011) 108.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Dean O & Dyer A (eds) *Introduction to Intellectual Property Law* (2014) 97.

Trademarks are protected under international law and the various instruments that govern trademarks such as the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property<sup>8</sup> (Paris Convention) as well as the Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights<sup>9</sup> (TRIPS Agreement) are discussed in chapter two. In a consumer-driven society, trademarks are an important marketing tool.<sup>10</sup> They play a prominent role in influencing consumers.<sup>11</sup> Four functions make trademarks to be of commercial importance: first, the trademark fundamentally serves as a badge of origin.<sup>12</sup> This means that a trademark links the marked goods or services to the owner of the trademark.<sup>13</sup> In other words, a trademark identifies the source of the goods and this helps consumers to be able to recognise the goods amongst the products of competitors.<sup>14</sup> A trademark thus prevents similar marks from causing confusion in the marketplace.<sup>15</sup> In *Stable Brands (Pty) Ltd v LA Group (Pty) Ltd*,<sup>16</sup> the court stated that a trademark cannot serve as a badge of origin where the goods or services have not been in the market.<sup>17</sup>

Second, a trademark fulfils a distinguishing function. In other words, it helps the consumer to be able to distinguish the goods of the proprietor from those of the competitor. <sup>18</sup> Should consumers be satisfied with a particular good or service, they will want to purchase it again in

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property (signed on 20 March 1883 and came into effect on 7 July 1884).

July 1884).

9 Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (signed on 15 April 1994 and came into effect on 1 January 1995).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Laugh It Off Promotions CC v South African Breweries International (Finance) BV t/a Sabmark International 2005 (8) BCLR 743 (CC), paragraph 78.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Laugh It Off Promotions CC v South African Breweries International (Finance) BV t/a Sabmark International 2005 (8) BCLR 743 (CC), paragraph 78.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) 116. See also Papadopoulos S & Snail S (eds) *Cyberlaw* @ *SA III: The Law of the Internet in South Africa* (2012) 192.

Shikwambana N USE OR ABUSE OF: Well-known Trademarks (unpublished LLM thesis, University of Pretoria, 2012) 14.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Taljaard L 'South Africa: A Badge of Origin' 30 May 2020 available at <a href="https://www.mondaq.com/southafrica/trademark/943938/a-badge-of-origin#:~:text=%22A%20trade%20mark.,Origin.&text=The%20essential%20function%20of%20a,others%20which%20have%20another%20origin.">https://www.mondaq.com/southafrica/trademark/943938/a-badge-of-origin#:~:text=%22A%20trade%20mark.,Origin.&text=The%20essential%20function%20of%20a,others%20which%20have%20another%20origin.</a> (accessed on 03 February 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> De Beer J, Armstrong C, Oguamanam C & Schonwetter T *Innovation & Intellectual Property: Collaborative Dynamics in Africa* (2015) 17.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> [2019] ZAGPPHC 567.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> Stable Brands (Pty) Ltd v LA Group (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 48.

Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) 116. See also Department of Trade and Industry: Republic of South Africa 'Making a Mark: An Introduction to Trade Marks for Small and Medium-Sized Enterprises' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/export/sites/www/sme/en/documents/guides/customization/making a mark sa.pdf">https://www.wipo.int/export/sites/www/sme/en/documents/guides/customization/making a mark sa.pdf</a> (accessed on 03 February 2021).

the future.<sup>19</sup> In *Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Limited*,<sup>20</sup> the court stated that the three stripes of Adidas play a crucial role in helping the consumer identify or distinguish its products from those of others.<sup>21</sup> Section 2 of the Trade Marks Act defines a trademark in terms of the distinguishing function which shows that distinctiveness is at the heart of trademark protection. The court in *First National Bank v Barclays Banks*<sup>22</sup> also reiterated that a trademark should be distinctive to qualify for legal protection.<sup>23</sup>

The third important function of a trademark is to guarantee quality.<sup>24</sup> In other words, the proprietor can assure consumers of the quality of his products through the trademark.<sup>25</sup> Hence, if the consumer has been satisfied with the quality produced by the owner of the trademark in some products, the display of the trademark on other products assures the consumer that this product will conform to his or her expectations.<sup>26</sup> In other words, it guarantees quality in terms of production, materials and/or methods.<sup>27</sup>

The last function relates to advertising. A trademark plays a significant role in advertising and promoting the products of the proprietor.<sup>28</sup> A business can attract customers or appeal to loyal consumers through its trademarks.<sup>29</sup> The selling power of a trademark is an important attribute

consumers through its trademarks.<sup>29</sup> The selling power of a trademark is an important attribut

Department of Trade and Industry: Republic of South Africa 'Making a Mark: An Introduction to Trade Marks for Small and Medium-Sized Enterprises' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/export/sites/www/sme/en/documents/guides/customization/making\_a\_mark\_sa.pdf">https://www.wipo.int/export/sites/www/sme/en/documents/guides/customization/making\_a\_mark\_sa.pdf</a> (accessed on 03 February 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> [2013] ZASCA 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd, paragraph 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> 2003 (4) SA 337 (SCA).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> First National Bank v Barclays Banks, paragraph 15.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) 117; Tavares I 'Protection and use of Certification Trademarks in Africa' 24 August 2020 available at <a href="https://inventa.com/en/news/article/536/protection-and-use-of-certification-trademarks-in-africa?utm\_source=Mondaq&utm\_medium=syndication&utm\_campaign=LinkedIn-integration</a> (accessed on 04 February 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Shikwambana N *USE OR ABUSE OF: Well-known Trademarks* (Unpublished LLM thesis, University of Pretoria, 2012) 20.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> Kruger H *Trademark and Brand Dilution: An Empirical Investigation* (Unpublished PhD thesis, Stellenbosch University, 2014) 33.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> Tavares I 'Protection and use of Certification Trademarks in Africa' 24 August 2020 available at <a href="https://inventa.com/en/news/article/536/protection-and-use-of-certification-trademarks-in-africa?utm\_source=Mondaq&utm\_medium=syndication&utm\_campaign=LinkedIn-integration">https://inventa.com/en/news/article/536/protection-and-use-of-certification-trademarks-in-africa?utm\_source=Mondaq&utm\_medium=syndication&utm\_campaign=LinkedIn-integration</a> (accessed on 04 February 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) 117 and Wegierski D 'Keyword Advertising and Trademark Infringement' (2012) *Werksmans Attorneys Legal Brief* 2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> Kallis GE *The Legal Protection of Sound, Scent and Colour Marks in South Africa: Lessons from The European Union and The United States of America* (Unpublished LLM thesis, University of the Western Cape, 2018) 10.

that increases sales. The advertising function is particularly protected under the so-called antidilution provisions.<sup>30</sup>

The registration of a trademark grants exclusive rights to the owner of the mark. A trademark is seen as a negative right that can 'prevent others from using the same or a confusingly similar trademark [on] identical or similar goods or services'. Companies and manufacturers invest significant amounts of money to create, advance and ensure a unique trademark for their products. The Constitutional Court stated in *Laugh It Off Promotions CC v South African Breweries International (Finance) BV* 33 that:

'From the producer's side, trademarks promote invention, protect investment and enhance market-share by securely identifying a product or service. From the consumer's point of view, they facilitate choice by identifying the product and guaranteeing its provenance and presumed quality.'<sup>34</sup>

Put differently, when goods that are associated with a specific mark fail in terms of quality, this may cause consumers to lose confidence in products that are associated with the trademark. This would result in the market-share dropping or result in the loss of investors. The infringement of a trademark, thus, damages the good name of the owner in the marketplace. Third parties are prohibited from using an identical or similar mark that has been registered by the owner. Section 34(1) of the Trade Marks Act deals with three different types of infringement namely: primary infringement, extended infringement, and dilution.<sup>35</sup> An owner of a trademark has remedies available in cases of infringement.

#### WESTERN CAPE

#### 1.2. PROBLEM STATEMENT

There is a clear distinction between section 34(1) (a) of the Trade Marks Act which deals with primary infringement and section 34(1) (b) which deals with extended infringement.<sup>36</sup> On one hand, section 34(1) (a) focuses on the use of the registered trademark by an infringer or the use of a mark so nearly resembling the registered mark on the same goods for which the mark is

<sup>34</sup> Laugh It Off Promotions CC v South African Breweries International (Finance) BV t/a Sabmark International, paragraph 80.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> See Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993, section 34 (1).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> Harms L 'Plain Packaging and its Impact on Trademark Law' (2013) 26 De Jure 392.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>32</sup> Laugh It Off Promotions CC v South African Breweries International (Finance) BV t/a Sabmark International 2005 (8) BCLR 743 (CC), paragraph 78.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> 2005 (8) BCLR 743 (CC).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35</sup> See Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993, section 34(1) (a)-(c). See also Visser C (ed) *The New Law of Trade Marks and Designs* (1995) 23.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> Dean O & Dyer A (eds) *Introduction to Intellectual Property Law* (2014) 146 and 148.

registered.<sup>37</sup> Section 34(1) (b), on the other hand, is not limited to the goods or services covered by the registered mark in question.<sup>38</sup> Both primary infringement and extended infringement require, amongst others, the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' requirement for an infringement action to succeed. Kelbrick argues that:

'In paragraph (a), the confusion relates to the similarity of the two marks: if the allegedly infringing mark is not identical, it must be confusingly similar. Paragraph (b) refers to confusing use: the similarity between the marks, coupled with the similarity between the goods must cause confusion when the allegedly infringing mark is used.'<sup>39</sup>

The application of the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement in primary infringement *vis-à-vis* in extended infringement has not been very clear. There seems to be inconsistency when courts apply this requirement.<sup>40</sup> This results in legal uncertainty and confusion with regards to the two separate types of infringement.<sup>41</sup> The failure to distinguish the requirement of 'likelihood of confusion' potentially in the two sections may also lead to the blurring of the lines which separate the primary and extended infringement. Undoubtedly, the interpretation of the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement is becoming a cause for concern within trademark law.

#### 1.3. RESEARCH QUESTION(S)

This thesis examines the application of the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement in trademark infringement cases. The main question is: Do courts consistently apply the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement for primary and secondary infringement in South Africa?

In answering this question, the study will address the following sub-questions:

- What does the concept 'likelihood of confusion' mean?
- What is the position regarding the 'likelihood of confusion' under the international legal framework that governs trademarks?
- Have the courts collapsed the enquiry of the 'likelihood of confusion' under sections 34(1) (a) and (b)? In other words, have courts adopted the same approach to the 'likelihood of confusion' with respect to primary and extended infringement?

<sup>38</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) 164.

\_\_\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> Visser C (ed) *The New Law of Trade Marks and Designs* (1995) 23.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>40</sup> New Media Publishing (Pty) Ltd v Eating Out Web Services CC 2005 (5) SA 388 (C) and Mettenheimer v Zonquasdrif Vineyards CC 2014 (2) SA 204 (SCA). Both cases analysed the concept of similar goods but reached contradicting conclusions.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>41</sup> Alberts W 'Trade Mark Infringement' *LexisNexis* 1.

• How do other legal systems such as the United Kingdom (UK) apply the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement?

#### 1.4. SIGNIFICANCE OF THE STUDY

The Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993 'defines a trademark in terms of its distinguishing function rather than its origin function'. <sup>42</sup> Trademarks play a significant role in a trade because they distinguish the products in connection to which it is used or proposed to be used within the course of business. <sup>43</sup> Consequently, this study is significant because it seeks to establish an optimal approach to the application of the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement with regards to primary and extended infringement. It seeks to provide clarity to courts, legal practitioners, and legal advisors on the preferred way of consistently applying the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement in terms of sections 34(1) (a) and (b). This research makes recommendations about how SA courts' may do so without blurring the lines between the sections and/or collapsing the enquiries under each subsection. It also recommends lessons from other legal systems which could be useful with regards to the application of the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement in different types of infringement claims in SA.

#### 1.6. METHODOLOGY

The study will be conducted mainly through desktop research. The research will focus on primary sources which include international treaties on trademarks, national trademark legislation as well as case law. It will also draw on secondary sources such as books, journal articles, theses, discussion papers, and other relevant sources. The UK will be used as a comparator from which lessons can be drawn. The UK has been selected because section 34(1) (a) of the SA Trade Marks Act is drawn from sections 10(1) and (2) of the UK's Trade Marks Act 1994 and the English decisions provide persuasive authority in interpreting the corresponding provisions in the SA Trade Marks Act.<sup>44</sup> Likewise, section 34(1) (b) of the SA Trade Marks Act is derived from section 10(2) of the UK Trade Marks Act.<sup>45</sup>

<sup>43</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) 112.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>42</sup> Rutherford BR 'Trade Marks and Comparative Advertising' (2010) 43(2) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 178.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>44</sup> Rutherford BR 'Limiting the Trade-Mark Monopoly: The Nature of Infringing use' (2007) 40(3) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 454.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>45</sup> Rutherford BR 'Limiting the Trade-Mark Monopoly: The Nature of Infringing use' (2007) 40(3) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 464.

1.7. CHAPTER OUTLINE

This thesis is made up of five chapters.

**CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION** 

This chapter provides an overview of the entire thesis. It gives a background to the study and

explains the problem statement, research question(s), significance of the study, and

methodology.

CHAPTER TWO: CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK

This chapter focuses on the international framework that addresses the confusion or the

'likelihood of confusion' in trademark infringement and examines, inter alia, the TRIPS

Agreement, the Paris Convention, and the Madrid Agreement. The aim is to have a general

understanding of the international legal position regarding the 'likelihood of confusion' in

infringement cases.

CHAPTER THREE: 'LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION' REQUIREMENT IN

TRADEMARK INFRINGEMENT IN SOUTH AFRICA

In this chapter, primary infringement in terms of section 34(1) (a) and extended infringement

in terms of section 34(1) (b) are discussed, with a close look at how the courts have interpreted

and applied the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement in these two provisions to determine

whether or not they were consistent in doing so.

CHAPTER FOUR: 'LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION' REQUIREMENT IN

TRADEMARK INFRINGEMENT IN THE UNITED KINGDOM.

This chapter analyses the application of the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement in trademark

infringement cases in the UK. The objective is to draw lessons that are relevant and applicable

to SA.

**CHAPTER FIVE: CONCLUSION** 

This chapter provides a conclusion and also gives recommendations.

#### **CHAPTER TWO: CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK**

#### 2.1. INTRODUCTION

The definition of a trademark has already been dealt with in chapter one. This chapter focuses on the legal framework that governs trademarks under international law. The international agreements to be discussed in this chapter includes the Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS Agreement),<sup>46</sup> the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property (Paris Convention),<sup>47</sup> the Madrid Agreement Concerning the International Registration of Marks (Madrid Agreement),<sup>48</sup> the Protocol Relating to the Madrid Agreement Concerning the International Registration of Marks,<sup>49</sup> Trademark Law Treaty (TLT)<sup>50</sup> and Singapore Treaty on the Law of Trademarks (Singapore Treaty).<sup>51</sup> A state may be a signatory of an international agreement but the agreement does not become part of the domestic law of a state unless that state has ratified it.<sup>52</sup> These international agreements seek to accomplish a 'degree of standardisation and uniformity'.<sup>53</sup>

Amid the states that are parties to the Paris Convention, and the TRIPS Agreement are the Republic of South Africa (SA) and the United Kingdom.<sup>54</sup> The United Kingdom signed both the TLT, the Singapore Treaty, the Madrid Agreement and Madrid Protocol.<sup>55</sup> However, SA is

<sup>51</sup> Singapore Treaty on the Law of Trademarks concluded in 2006 and came into effect in 2009.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>46</sup> Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (signed on 15 April 1994 and came into effect on 1 January 1995).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47</sup> Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property (signed on 20 March 1883 and came into effect on 7 July 1884).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>48</sup> Madrid Agreement Concerning the International Registration of Marks [concluded in 1891 and revised at Brussels (1900), Washington (1911), The Hague (1925), London (1934), Nice (1957) and Stockholm (1967), and amended in 1979].

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49</sup> The Protocol Relating to the Madrid Agreement Concerning the International Registration of Marks (which was adopted in 1989, entered into force on December 1, 1995, and came into operation on April 1, 1996).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>50</sup> Trademark Law Treaty of 1994.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>52</sup> Nguyen X 'The Other Famous Marks Doctrine' (2008) 17(757) *Transnational Law & Contemporary Problems* 758.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>53</sup> Lukose LP 'Non-Traditional Trademarks: A Critique' (2015) 57(2) *Journal of the Indian Law Institute* 200.

Truworths Ltd v Primark Holdings 2019 (1) SA 179 (SCA), paragraph 12. See also World Trade Organisation (WTO) 'United Kingdom and the WTO' available at <a href="https://www.wto.org/english/thewto-e/countries-e/united-kingdom-e.htm#:~:text=The%20United%20Kingd-om%20has%20been,Union%20until%2031%20January%202020">https://www.wto.org/english/thewto-e/countries-e/united-kingdom-e.htm#:~:text=The%20United%20Kingd-om%20has%20been,Union%20until%2031%20January%202020</a> (accessed on 13 April 2021). See also Francisco Sá J 'Challenges of using the Madrid Protocol in Africa' 28 January 2021 available at <a href="https://www.worldtrademarkreview.com/challenges-of-using-the-madrid-protocol-in-africa">https://www.worldtrademarkreview.com/challenges-of-using-the-madrid-protocol-in-africa</a> (accessed on 29 May 2021).

World Intellectual Property Organisation ((WIPO) 'TLT Notification No. 1 Trademark Law Treaty: Signatories' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/notifications/tlt/treaty\_tlt\_1.html">https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/notifications/tlt/treaty\_tlt\_1.html</a> (accessed on 29 May 2021). See also WIPO 'WIPO-Administered Treaties Contracting Parties Singapore Treaty (Total Contracting Parties: 51)' available at

only a signatory to the TLT and not the Singapore Treaty. <sup>56</sup> South Africa is also not a signatory to the Madrid Agreement and Madrid Protocol.<sup>57</sup> Although South Africa is not a signatory to some of these international agreements, having them all included in this discussion is important because they, together, form an international framework for trade mark law. The discussion under this chapter also lays a foundation for the discussion of the 'likelihood of confusion' which will be dealt with under chapters three and four of this thesis. In the following sections of this chapter, the focus will be on these agreements and how they address the concept of the 'likelihood of confusion' in the provisions dealing with trademark infringement.

#### 2.2. WHAT IS THE 'LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION'?

A confusingly similar mark is any mark that resembles another, whether registered or not, to a point that it is 'likely to confuse' the targeted consumers in the marketplace.<sup>58</sup> The 'likelihood of confusion' occurs where the marks are either similar or identical to each other and they are being used on similar or identical goods or services.<sup>59</sup> Hence, the 'likelihood of confusion' is used as a requirement to prove trademark infringement. 60 In Plascon-Evans Paints (TVL) Ltd v Van Riebeck Paints (Pty) Ltd, 61 the court held that:

'In an infringement action the onus is on the plaintiff to show the probability or likelihood of deception or confusion. It is not incumbent upon the plaintiff to show that every person interested or concerned (usually as customer) in the class of goods for which his trade mark has been registered would probably be deceived or confused. It is sufficient if the probabilities establish that a substantial number of such persons will be deceived or confused. The concept of deception or confusion is not limited to inducing

https://wipolex.wipo.int/en/treaties/ShowResults?start\_year=ANY&end\_year=ANY&search\_what=C&code= ALL&treaty\_id=30 (accessed on 29 May 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>56</sup> World Intellectual Property Organisation ((WIPO) 'TLT Notification No. 1 Trademark Law Treaty: Signatories' available at https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/notifications/tlt/treaty\_tlt\_1.html (accessed on 29 May 2021). See also WIPO 'WIPO-Administered Treaties Contracting Parties Singapore Treaty (Total Contracting Parties: 51)' available at https://wipolex.wipo.int/en/treaties/ShowResults?start\_year=ANY&end\_year=ANY&search\_what=C&code=

ALL&treaty id=30 (accessed on 29 May 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>57</sup> See 'Membership- Agreement Concerning the International Registration of Marks and Protocol Relating to the Madrid Agreement Concerning the International Registration of Marks' available at https://www.wipo.int/export/sites/www/treaties/en/documents/pdf/madrid\_marks.pdf (accessed 08 August 2022). See also World Trademark Review (WTR) "Challenges of using the Madrid Protocol in Africa available at https://www.worldtrademarkreview.com/article/challenges-of-using-the-madrid-protocol-inafrica (accessed 04 August 2022).

<sup>58</sup> Stephen E & Stim R Patent Copyright & Trademark 6 ed (2003) 1039.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>59</sup> UpCounsel Attorneys 'Likelihood of Confusion: Everything You Need to Know' available at https://www.upcounsel.com/likelihood-of-confusion (accessed 07 January 2022).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>60</sup> UpCounsel Attorneys 'Likelihood of Confusion: Everything You Need to Know' available at https://www.upcounsel.com/likelihood-of-confusion (accessed 07 January 2022).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>61</sup> [1984] ZASCA 51.

in the minds of interested persons the erroneous belief or impression that the goods in relation to which the defendant's mark is used are the goods of the proprietor of the registered mark, ... '62

The burden of proof is on the plaintiff to show on the balance of probabilities that deception or confusion is likely to occur. 63 The plaintiff has to satisfy the court that consumers will be confused or misled in the marketplace. The plaintiff must show that a substantial number of persons, most likely those who are interested in the product, are likely to be confused. If the plaintiff succeeds in showing that the commercial use of the mark of the defendant will result in the 'likelihood of confusion', then the defendant will be deemed to have acted dishonestly.<sup>64</sup>

The requirement of the 'likelihood of confusion' is objective. 65 When determining the 'likelihood of confusion', one must consider the features of the mark as a whole. 66 Due regard must be held to the phonetical, visual, and conceptual features of the marks.<sup>67</sup> It is key to the analysis of the 'likelihood of confusion' to take into account 'the appearance, pronunciation, meaning, and commercial impression' of the mark.<sup>68</sup> Subsequently, one must hypothetically determine how an average consumer perceives the mark in the marketplace with regards to the products concerned.<sup>69</sup> Should the pronunciation, spelling, or appearance of the marks be similar, then there exists a probability of the 'likelihood of confusion'. This was also confirmed by the Court of Justice of the European Union (CJEU) in LTJ Diffusion SA v Sadas *Vertbaudet SA*<sup>71</sup> where it held that:

'..., the perception of identity between the sign and the trade mark must be assessed globally with respect to an average consumer who is deemed to be reasonably well informed, reasonably observant and circumspect. The sign produces an overall impression on such a consumer. That consumer only rarely has the chance to make a direct comparison between signs and trade marks and must place his trust in the imperfect picture of them that he has kept in his mind.'72

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>62</sup> Plascon-Evans Paints (TVL) Ltd v Van Riebeck Paints (Pty) Ltd, at 680G to 641A.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>63</sup> Ramsden P A Guide to Intellectual Property Law (2011) 162.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>64</sup> Cochrane Steel Products (Pty) Ltd v M-Systems Group (Pty) Ltd 2016 (6) SA 1 (SCA), paragraph 22.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>65</sup> Gever S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa 2 ed (2016) 162. For further understanding, see the discussion of the Albion Chemical Company (Pty) Ltd v FAM Products CC [2004] 1 All SA 194 (C) under part 3.3.2. of chapter 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>66</sup> Ramsden P A Guide to Intellectual Property Law (2011) 163.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>67</sup> Dean O & Dyer A (eds) Introduction to Intellectual Property Law (2014) 178. Also see Brown v Edcon Ltd [2014] ZAGPPHC 371, paragraph 7.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>68</sup> Radack DV 'Likelihood of Confusion— The Basis for Trademark Infringement' (2002) *The Journal of the* Minerals, Metals & Materials Society 80.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>69</sup> Brown v Edcon Ltd (39873/2013) [2014] ZAGPPHC 371, paragraph 7.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>70</sup> Radack DV 'Likelihood of Confusion— The Basis for Trademark Infringement' (2002) The Journal of the Minerals, Metals & Materials Society 80.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>71</sup> [2003] FSR 608.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>72</sup> LTJ Diffusion SA v Sadas Vertbaudet SA, paragraph 52.

In determining infringement, the judges have to place themselves in the shoes of the consumer in the marketplace. The CJEU confirmed that the consumer must always be part of the analysis since he is the person who is likely to be misled by the confusingly similar mark.<sup>73</sup>

Another factor to consider is the intention of the defendant. In *Century City Apartments Property Services CC v Century City Property Owners Association*,<sup>74</sup> the court stated that the 'likelihood of confusion' can result from negligence on the part of the defendant.<sup>75</sup> It must be proven that the defendant's intention for using a confusingly similar trademark was to create confusion. Circumstantial evidence suffices to prove the intention of the defendant since direct evidence is not always available to the plaintiff.<sup>76</sup> Whether or not the intention of the defendant was to deceive or cause confusion is not an essential factor for the analysis of the 'likelihood of confusion' but a beneficial one if it can be proven.<sup>77</sup>

The factors discussed above are not all the factors the courts take into consideration. There is no closed list.<sup>78</sup> No one factor is determinative as all relevant factors must be considered and weighed before making that determination.<sup>79</sup> Inevitably, this means the court considers and weighs all the relevant facts.<sup>80</sup> This is done on a case-by-case basis.<sup>81</sup>



<sup>73</sup> Stim R 'Likelihood of Confusion: How do You Determine if a Trademark is Infringing?' available at <a href="https://www.nolo.com/legal-encyclopedia/likelihood-confusion-how-do-you-determine-trademark-infringing.html">https://www.nolo.com/legal-encyclopedia/likelihood-confusion-how-do-you-determine-trademark-infringing.html</a> (accessed 30 May 2021).

<sup>75</sup> Century City Apartments Property Services CC v Century City Property Owners Association, paragraph 14.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>74</sup> 2010 (3) SA 1 (SCA).

Notin R 'Likelihood of Confusion: How do You Determine if a Trademark is Infringing?: Are You Concerned that a Competitor is Unfairly Using the Same or a Similar trademark as Your Business?' available at <a href="https://www.nolo.com/legal-encyclopedia/likelihood-confusion-how-do-you-determine-trademark-infringing.html">https://www.nolo.com/legal-encyclopedia/likelihood-confusion-how-do-you-determine-trademark-infringing.html</a> (accessed 20 May 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>77</sup> Stim R 'Likelihood of Confusion: How do You Determine if a Trademark is Infringing?: Are You Concerned that a Competitor is Unfairly Using the Same or a Similar trademark as Your Business?' available at <a href="https://www.nolo.com/legal-encyclopedia/likelihood-confusion-how-do-you-determine-trademark-infringing.html">https://www.nolo.com/legal-encyclopedia/likelihood-confusion-how-do-you-determine-trademark-infringing.html</a> (accessed 20 May 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>78</sup> Radack DV 'Likelihood of Confusion— The Basis for Trademark Infringement' (2002) *The Journal of the Minerals, Metals & Materials Society* 80.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>79</sup> Radack DV 'Likelihood of Confusion— The Basis for Trademark Infringement' (2002) The Journal of the Minerals, Metals & Materials Society 80.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>80</sup> Radack DV 'Likelihood of Confusion— The Basis for Trademark Infringement' (2002) The Journal of the Minerals, Metals & Materials Society 80.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>81</sup> Radack DV 'Likelihood of Confusion— The Basis for Trademark Infringement' (2002) *The Journal of the Minerals, Metals & Materials Society* 80.

#### 2.3. TRIPS AGREEMENT

#### 2.3.1 Background and Scope of the TRIPS Agreement

The TRIPS Agreement which was adopted by the World Trade Organisation (WTO) came into full operation in 1995. 82 It is the most comprehensive multilateral agreement on intellectual property. 83 Trademarks are included in the scope of intellectual property (IP) that the TRIPS Agreement extends to. 84 Moreover, it makes provision for the requirements for 'substantive legal standards' for the national law (such as compulsory licenses and meeting minimum standards). 85 Thus, in its scope for trademarks, it includes the national treatment principle and the Most Favoured Nation (MFN) principle. 86 It is the first agreement of the WTO to include such requirements. 87

The TRIPS Agreement prescribes minimum standards for member states. It is a minimum standards agreement that grants the discretion of protecting trademarks to member states.<sup>88</sup> This discretion allows member states such as SA to determine how to implement the provisions of the TRIPS Agreement within their legal systems.<sup>89</sup> It only requires member states to meet the minimum standards when they are adopting legislation that deals with trademarks.<sup>90</sup> Further, the TRIPS Agreement introduces a universal legal definition for trademarks.<sup>91</sup> It vests the owners of the registered trademarks with an exclusive right against third parties with marks

UNIVERSITY of the

<sup>82</sup> WTO 'Overview: The TRIPS Agreement' available at <a href="https://www.wto.org/english/tratop\_e/trips\_e/intel2\_e.htm">https://www.wto.org/english/tratop\_e/trips\_e/intel2\_e.htm</a> (accessed on 14 April 2021).

WTO 'Overview: The TRIPS Agreement' available at <a href="https://www.wto.org/english/tratop\_e/trips\_e/intel2\_e.htm">https://www.wto.org/english/tratop\_e/trips\_e/intel2\_e.htm</a> (accessed on 14 April 2021).

WTO 'Overview: The TRIPS Agreement' available at <a href="https://www.wto.org/english/tratop\_e/trips\_e/intel2\_e.htm">https://www.wto.org/english/tratop\_e/trips\_e/intel2\_e.htm</a> (accessed on 28 May 2021).

Law A Patents and Public Health: Legalising the Policy Thoughts in the Doha TRIPS Declaration of 14 November 2001 (2008) 43. See also Abbott F 'Dispute Settlement: World Trade Organisation' (2003) United Nations Conference on Trade and Development 1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>86</sup> Japan Patent Office 'Introduction to TRIPs Agreement' page 11 available at <a href="https://www.jpo.go.jp/e/news/kokusai/developing/training/textbook/document/index/TRIPs Agreement.pdf">https://www.jpo.go.jp/e/news/kokusai/developing/training/textbook/document/index/TRIPs Agreement.pdf</a> (accessed on 28 May 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>87</sup> Abbott F 'Dispute Settlement: World Trade Organisation' (2003) *United Nations Conference on Trade and Development* 1.

WTO 'Overview: The TRIPS Agreement' available at <a href="https://www.wto.org/english/tratop\_e/trips\_e/intel2\_e.htm#:~:text=The%20TRIPS%20Agreement%20is%20\_a,own%20legal%20system%20and%20practice">https://www.wto.org/english/tratop\_e/trips\_e/intel2\_e.htm#:~:text=The%20TRIPS%20Agreement%20is%20\_a,own%20legal%20system%20and%20practice</a>. (accessed 02 June 2021).

WTO 'Overview: The TRIPS Agreement' available at <a href="https://www.wto.org/english/tratop-e/trips-e/intel2-e.htm#:~:text=The%20TRIPS%20Agreement%20is%20-a,own%20legal%20system%20and%20practice">https://www.wto.org/english/tratop-e/trips-e/intel2-e.htm#:~:text=The%20TRIPS%20Agreement%20is%20-a,own%20legal%20system%20and%20practice</a>. (accessed 02 June 2021).

Fukunaga Y 'Enforcing TRIPS: Challenges of Adjudicating Minimum Standards Agreements' (2008) 23(8) Berkeley Technology Law Journal 869.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>91</sup> Reichman JH 'Universal Minimum Standards of Intellectual Property Protection under the TRIPS Component of the WTO Agreement' (1995) 20(2) *The International Lawyer* 362.

that amount to a 'likelihood of confusion'. <sup>92</sup> The minimum standards are aimed at protecting IP rights internationally without removing the territoriality principle. <sup>93</sup>

Article 3 of the TRIPS Agreement provides for national treatment. It provides that the protection of IP a country provides to its nationals must also be extended to the foreign nationals who are currently in that country. He national treatment protects the 'economic interests' of foreign nationals by giving them the same treatment as one's own nationals. He scope of the national treatment of the TRIPS Agreement is limited to the classes of IP rights provided for in the TRIPS Agreement (which includes trademarks), and 'matters affecting the availability, acquisition, scope, maintenance, and enforcement of intellectual property right'. He same token, the national treatment does not extend to the exceptions that are already provided for by the other international agreements on IP such as the Paris Convention. This means SA cannot provide different treatment to its nationals, for example, when it comes to the trademark infringement proceedings that relate to the 'likelihood of confusion'.

Article 4 of the TRIPS Agreement deals with the Most Favoured Nation (MFN) principle. The main purpose of the MFN principle is to ensure equal protection and enforcement of IP rights of both the nationals of a member state and foreign nationals of another member state. <sup>98</sup> This means SA must implement the same standard of protection for both its nationals and proprietors from other member states. The MFN principle's scope does not prohibit beneficial treatment and immunity for IP rights arising out of the provisions of other international agreements such as those that are derived from the Berne Convention<sup>99</sup> or the Rome Convention. <sup>100</sup> Its scope

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>92</sup> Reichman JH 'Universal Minimum Standards of Intellectual Property Protection under the TRIPS Component of the WTO Agreement' (1995) 20(2) The International Lawyer 362.

<sup>93</sup> Kunisawa VYM The TRIPS Agreement Implementation in Brazil (2015) 31.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>94</sup> TRIPS Agreement, Article 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>95</sup> Carr I, Alam S & Bhuiyan JH *International Trade Law and WTO* (2013) 143.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>96</sup> Sanders AK (ed) The Principle of National Treatment in International Economic Law: Trade, Investment and Intellectual Property Law (2014) 287.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>97</sup> Sanders AK (ed) The Principle of National Treatment in International Economic Law: Trade, Investment and Intellectual Property Law (2014) 287.

<sup>98</sup> Carr I, Alam S & Bhuiyan JH International Trade Law and WTO (2013) 103.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>99</sup> Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works of 9 September 1886 (completed at Paris on 4 May 1896, revised at Berlin on 13 November 1908, completed at Berne on 20 March 1914, revised at Rome on 2 June 1928, at Brussels on 26 June 1948, at Stockholm on 14 July 1967, and at Paris on 24 July 1971, and amended on 28 September 1979).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>100</sup> The Rome Convention for the Protection of Performers, Producers of Phonograms and Broadcasting Organisations of 26 October 1961.

also does not prohibit the 'rights of performers, producers of phonograms and broadcasting organisations' which are not included in the TRIPS Agreement.<sup>101</sup>

#### 2.3.2. 'Likelihood of confusion' under the TRIPS Agreement

The TRIPS Agreement is the first international agreement to include consumer confusion for trademark infringements. <sup>102</sup> Article 16(1) of the TRIPS Agreement deals with trademark infringements. Its states that:

'The owner of a registered trademark shall have the exclusive right to prevent all third parties not having the owner's consent from using in the course of trade identical or similar signs for goods or services which are identical or similar to those in respect of which the trademark is registered where such use would result in a likelihood of confusion. In case of the use of an identical sign for identical goods or services, a likelihood of confusion shall be presumed...'<sup>103</sup>

Article 16(1) protects a proprietor where an identical or a similar mark has been used on products identical or similar to those of the owner without their consent. <sup>104</sup> For an infringement to exist, the proprietor does not have to prove that the marks are identical, but may show that the mark is similar to the registered mark. <sup>105</sup> He must also prove that there is a likelihood that an average consumer in the marketplace will be confused. <sup>106</sup> According to Article 15(1) of the TRIPS Agreement, a trademark should distinguish the products of the proprietor from those of other competitors. The consumer may be deceived into believing that the products in question are manufactured by or economically linked to the trademark owner. <sup>107</sup> Article 15(1) should consequently serve as a bedrock for understanding 'confusion' within the context of trademark infringement under Article 16(1). <sup>108</sup> Article 15(1) is of paramount importance in determining trademark infringement and it should, therefore, be read together with Article 16.

Roffe P 'Bilateral agreements and a TRIPS-plus world: the Chile-USA Free Trade Agreement' available at <a href="https://quno.org/sites/default/files/resources/Bilateral-Agreements-and-TRIPS-plus-English.pdf">https://quno.org/sites/default/files/resources/Bilateral-Agreements-and-TRIPS-plus-English.pdf</a> (accessed 21 May 2021).

Farley CH & Calboli I 'The Trademark Provisions in the TRIPS Agreement' in Correa CM & Yusuf AA (eds)
 Intellectual Property and International Trade: TRIPS Agreement 3 ed (2016) 157-192.

TRIPS Agreement, Article 16(1): emphasis added. This section is similar to section 10(2) of the United Kingdom Trade Marks Act; see part 4.3.2 under chapter 4. The section 34(1) South African Trade Mark Act has this Article as two different sections, see the discussion in 3.2. of chapter 3.

<sup>104</sup> Correa CM Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (2007) 186. See part 2.2 above on the discussion of intention above.

<sup>105</sup> Correa CM *Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights* (2007) 186. See also Article 3 of the TRIPS Agreement which provides the 'advantage, favour, privilege or immunity accorded by a [m]ember' that limits the scope of the MFN principle as contained in the TRIPS Agreement.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>106</sup> Correa CM Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (2007) 186.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>107</sup> Zixin S Confusion or Likelihood of Confusion: Trademark Infringement in China and EU (Unpublished LLM thesis, Uppsala Universitet, 2018) 40.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>108</sup> Correa CM Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (2007) 186.

The 'likelihood of confusion' is generally a prerequisite for a claim for trademark infringement. Article 16 of the TRIPS Agreement prohibits the use of a mark identical or similar to that of the proprietor in a way that would result in a 'likelihood of confusion'. Further, it states that where there is a use of an identical mark, there is a presumption that the 'likelihood of confusion' exists. In other words, the 'likelihood of confusion' will be automatically presumed where there is a use of an identical mark on identical products.<sup>109</sup>

This means that the infringing party has to rebut the presumption by adducing evidence that shows that the use of an identical mark did not result in confusion. The extent of the evidence required depends on the trademark laws of the member state concerned. It is important to note that the TRIPS Agreement does not explain the term 'likelihood of confusion'. The right contained in Article 16(1) is also known as an exclusive right of the proprietor against marks that are 'likely to confuse' in the marketplace. This exclusive right vests on the owner with the power to prevent third parties from making use of identical or similar marks where such is 'likely to confuse'. The 'likelihood of confusion' is deemed as an appropriate requirement because it prevents the use of confusingly similar marks that affects the purpose of trademarks as a distinguishing factor of products. The sum of the prevents of the exclusion of the propose of trademarks as a distinguishing factor of products.

UNIVERSITY of the

The European Union (EU) Trade Mark Directives<sup>113</sup> which were adopted before the TRIPS Agreement is most likely to have influenced the language of Article 16(1).<sup>114</sup> It is also worth noting that the EU Trade Mark Directives do not require the 'likelihood of confusion' when dealing with identical marks used on identical products.<sup>115</sup> The proprietor is only required to show double identity.<sup>116</sup> Conversely, what is key is that the proprietor must show that the third

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>109</sup> Brinkerhoff EB 'International Protection of the United States Trademarks: A Survey of Major International Treaties' (2001) 2(1) *Richmond Journal of Global Law& Business* 119.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>110</sup> Gervais D *The TRIPS Agreement: Drafting History and Analysis* 3 ed (2008) 275.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>111</sup> Reichman JH 'Universal Minimum Standards of Intellectual Property Protection under the TRIPS Component of the WTO Agreement' (1995) 20(2) *The International Lawyer* 362.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>112</sup> Gervais D *The TRIPS Agreement: Drafting History and Analysis* 3 ed (2008) 275.

First Council Directive 89/104/EEC of 21 December 1988 to approximate the laws of the Member States relating to trade marks (OJ 1989 L 40, p.l).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>114</sup> Farley CH & Calboli I 'The Trademark Provisions in the TRIPS Agreement' in Correa CM & Yusuf AA (eds) *Intellectual Property and International Trade: TRIPS Agreement* 3 ed (2016) 157-192.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>115</sup> Farley CH & Calboli I 'The Trademark Provisions in the TRIPS Agreement' in Correa CM & Yusuf AA (eds) *Intellectual Property and International Trade: TRIPS Agreement* 3 ed (2016) 157-192.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>116</sup> The requirement of double identity for trademark infringements will be dealt with under chapter 4 when doing analysis of the 'likelihood of confusion' under the United Kingdom.

party seeks to derive a benefit from the 'power of attraction' which arises from the reputation and prestige attached to the mark of the proprietor. <sup>117</sup> In other words, he must show that the third party seeks to exploit the reputation of the mark without paying compensation for it. <sup>118</sup>

#### **2.4. PARIS CONVENTION**

#### 2.4.1. Background and Scope of the Paris Convention

The Paris Convention came into effect in 1884. Member states of the Paris Convention are required to comply with the provisions that were finalised in the revised version of the Convention in 1967.<sup>119</sup> Article 1 of the Paris Convention sets out the scope of protection of the agreement. The Paris Convention does not provide regulations for the filing and registration of marks but rather it leaves that to be dealt with under the domestic trademark law of each member state.<sup>120</sup> An owner of a trademark who desires to have their mark protected in a foreign country must ensure that they comply with the domestic trademark requirements of that country.<sup>121</sup>

The Paris Convention provides only the national treatment principle and it makes no provision regarding the MFN principle or the minimum standards. The national treatment of the Paris Convention requires member states to accept trademarks that have been registered in their home countries. It obligates member states to create equal enjoyment of the IP right both for its nationals and nationals of other member states by prescribing the same protection for IP rights and legal remedies against the infringement of such rights. This is subject to the requirement that 'the conditions and formalities imposed upon nationals are complied with'. Accordingly, SA must ensure equal treatment between its nationals and those of other member

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>117</sup> L'Oréal SA v Bellure NV (2009) Case C-487/07, paragraph 50.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>118</sup> L'Oréal SA v Bellure NV (2009) Case C-487/07, paragraph 50.

World Intellectual Property Organisation 'Summary of the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property (1883)' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/ip/paris/summary\_paris.html">https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/ip/paris/summary\_paris.html</a> (accessed on 23 April 2021).

World Intellectual Property Organisation 'Summary of the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property (1883)' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/ip/paris/summary\_paris.html">https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/ip/paris/summary\_paris.html</a> (accessed on 23 April 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>121</sup> Nguyen X 'The Other Famous Marks Doctrine' (2008) 17(757) Transnational Law & Contemporary Problems 759.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>122</sup> Trebilcock MJ Advanced Introduction to International Trade Law (2015) 139.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>123</sup> Trebilcock MJ Advanced Introduction to International Trade Law (2015) 139.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>124</sup> Paris Convention, Article 2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>125</sup> Paris Convention, Article 2.

states of the Paris Convention in terms of protecting trademarks from infringement (such as those that would cause confusion) and providing legal remedies in the cases of infringement.

#### 2.4.2. 'Confusion' under the Paris Convention

Article 6bis of the Paris Convention deals with infringement. It provides that:

'The countries of the Union undertake, ex officio if their legislation so permits, or at the request of an interested party, to refuse or to cancel the registration, and to prohibit the use, of a trademark which constitutes a reproduction, an imitation, or a translation, *liable to create confusion*, of a mark considered by the competent authority of the country of registration or use to be well known in that country as being already the mark of a person entitled to the benefits of this Convention and used for identical or similar goods.'126

This means member states must disallow — either by cancellation or prohibition — a registration or use of marks that are liable to confuse or deceive consumers in the marketplace. This Article speaks directly to well-known marks. Unlike the TRIPS Agreement, the Paris Convention does not use the phrase 'likelihood of confusion' but rather uses the words 'liable to create confusion'. However, the concept bears the same meaning because the issue here is to determine whether or not the average relevant consumer would be misled with regards to the origin of the product. <sup>127</sup> For well-known marks to be protected from infringement, Article 6bis places a duty upon the state to make laws protecting the well-known marks from marks that are creating confusion. <sup>128</sup>

UNIVERSITY of the WESTERN CAPE

The infringement under Article 6bis is directed at identical marks that are used on identical goods or services. <sup>129</sup> Accordingly, the Panel in Australia – Certain Measures Concerning Trademarks <sup>130</sup> concluded that Article 6bis contains a negative right because it requires member states to refuse or cancel the registration of an infringing mark. <sup>131</sup> Article 6bis is considered justifiable because it prevents unfair competition that would result if an identical mark is

17 | Page

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>126</sup> Paris Convention, Article 6bis (1): emphasis added.

Panel Report, Australia – Certain Measures Concerning Trademarks, Geographical Indications and Other Plain Packaging Requirements Applicable to Tobacco Products and Packaging, WT/DS458/R, WT/DS467/R, 28 June 2018, paragraph 7.2794.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>128</sup> Arbiter Di Marciano Alfonso & C.S.N.C. v Adamo Exclusive Mens Wear CC t/a Papoutsi (55428/2015) [2017] ZAGPPHC 7, paragraph 8.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>129</sup> Kelbrick R 'The Term "Well-known" in South African Trade-mark Legislation: Some Comparative Interpretations' (2005) 38(3) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 438.

Panel Report, Australia – Certain Measures Concerning Trademarks, Geographical Indications and Other Plain Packaging Requirements Applicable to Tobacco Products and Packaging, WT/DS458/R, WT/DS467/R, 28 June 2018.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>131</sup> Australia – Certain Measures Concerning Trademarks, paragraph 7.2098.

registered or granted permission to be used.<sup>132</sup> Thus, a mark may still be considered to be well-known in a country even if it is not registered or when the infringing identical mark is used in a manner that the proprietor has never used.<sup>133</sup>

SA did not include Article 6*bis* as part of its trademark law until the Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993.<sup>134</sup> The Trade Marks Act dedicates section 35 to deal with well-known marks as provided for under the Paris Convention. Consequently, one may conclude that a well-known mark is entitled to protection under the Convention, and registration of the mark under the domestic trademark law is not a requirement.<sup>135</sup> A mark that is registered in another country is protected in SA by the virtue of section 35 despite not being registered in SA. This was also affirmed by the Supreme Court of Appeal (SCA) in *McDonald's Corporation v Joburgers Drive-Inn Restaurant (Pty) Ltd*<sup>136</sup> that the intention of the legislature to include section 35 was to cater for Article 6*bis*.<sup>137</sup> It was even further confirmed by the High Court in *Arbiter Di Marciano Alfonso v Adamo Exclusive Mens Wear*<sup>138</sup> that the proprietor need not be conducting his business in the Republic for it to be protected from confusion arising in SA.<sup>139</sup> The High Court's decision is in line with that of the SCA. However, the Paris Convention does not provide a standard to be used to determine how a mark qualifies as a well-known mark.<sup>140</sup>



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>132</sup> Bodenhausen GCH *Guide to the Application of the Paris Convention or the Protection of Industrial Property as revised at Stockholm in 1967* (1968) 90.

Gervais D *The TRIPS Agreement: Drafting History and Analysis* 3 ed (2008) 275; Oloko TO *Impact of the World Trade Organisation TRIPS Agreement on the Intellectual Property Laws of Nigeria* (Unpublished LLD thesis, University of Pretoria, 2014) 83.

McDonald's Corporation v Joburgers Drive-Inn Restaurant (Pty) Ltd; McDonald's Corporation v Dax Prop CC; McDonald's Corporation v Joburgers Drive-Inn Restaurant (Pty) Ltd (547/95) [1996] ZASCA 82; 1997 (1) SA 1 (SCA).

<sup>135</sup> Kelbrick R 'The Term "Well-known" in South African Trade-mark Legislation: Some Comparative Interpretations' (2005) 38(3) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 438.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>136</sup> (547/95) [1996] ZASCA 82; 1997 (1) SA 1 (SCA).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>137</sup> McDonald's Corporation v Joburgers Drive-Inn Restaurant (Pty) Ltd; McDonald's Corporation v Dax Prop CC; McDonald's Corporation v Joburgers Drive-Inn Restaurant (Pty) Ltd, at 19D-F.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>138</sup> [2017] ZAGPPHC 7.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>139</sup> Arbiter Di Marciano Alfonso & C.S.N.C. v Adamo Exclusive Mens Wear CC t/a Papoutsi, paragraph 11.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>140</sup> Gervais D The TRIPS Agreement: Drafting History and Analysis 3 ed (2008) 275.

#### 2.5. MADRID SYSTEM

#### 2.5.1. The Madrid Agreement

The conclusion of the Madrid Agreement happened in 1891 and it became effective in 1892.<sup>141</sup> It has been revised many times including in 1967 and amended in 1979.<sup>142</sup> The Agreement seeks to achieve a single international registration system for trademarks.<sup>143</sup> Proprietors from member states can, therefore, have their trademarks protected in other countries through a single filing system.<sup>144</sup> The proprietor can file an international registration with a trademark office in his home country.<sup>145</sup> The office sends the application to World Intellectual Property Organisation (WIPO) which publishes the application in Les Marques International.<sup>146</sup> The proprietor must indicate in the application the member states in which protection is sought.<sup>147</sup> The proprietor must either be a citizen or be operating his business in the country of registration.<sup>148</sup> Once the trademark rights holder is successfully registered nationally, he must file another application with WIPO in Geneva.<sup>149</sup> WIPO sends this to its member states who are given 12 months to oppose or refuse the registration.<sup>150</sup> Failure to oppose the registration within 12 months is deemed as acceptance of the mark.

The Madrid Agreement makes use of neither the trademark confusion phrases (such as the 'likelihood of confusion', 'risk of confusion', the 'likelihood of association' etc.) nor does it deal with trademark infringements. Conversely, the Agreement subjects the mark seeking

#### WESTERN CAPE

<sup>141</sup> WIPO 'Objectives, Main Features, Advantages of the Madrid System' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/madrid/en/general/">https://www.wipo.int/madrid/en/general/</a> (accessed on 29 May 2021).

Schmidt-Szalewski J 'The International Protection of Trademarks after the TRIPS Agreement (1998)' 9(189)
Duke Journal of Comparative & International Law 202.

Blakely TE 'Beyond the International Harmonization of Trademark Law: The Community Trade Mark as a Model of Unitary Transnational Trademark Protection' (2000) 149(1) University of Pennsylvania Law Review 316.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>144</sup> Brinkerhoff EB 'International Protection of the United States Trademarks: A Survey of Major International Treaties' (2001) 2(1) *Richmond Journal of Global Law& Business* 114.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>145</sup> Brinkerhoff EB 'International Protection of the United States Trademarks: A Survey of Major International Treaties' (2001) 2(1) *Richmond Journal of Global Law& Business* 114.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>146</sup> Brinkerhoff EB 'International Protection of the United States Trademarks: A Survey of Major International Treaties' (2001) 2(1) *Richmond Journal of Global Law& Business* 114.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>147</sup> Brinkerhoff EB 'International Protection of the United States Trademarks: A Survey of Major International Treaties' (2001) 2(1) *Richmond Journal of Global Law& Business* 114.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>148</sup> Klopper HB, Pistorius T & Rutherford et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* (2011) 108.

Pacini P "Likelihood of Confusion" in the Judgements of the European Courts and in the Decisions of the OHIM (Unpublished Master of European Affairs programme, Law thesis, University of Lund, 2005) 9.

Pacini P "Likelihood of Confusion" in the Judgements of the European Courts and in the Decisions of the OHIM (Unpublished Master of European Affairs programme, Law thesis, University of Lund, 2005) 9.

registration in foreign countries to the domestic law of that country. <sup>151</sup> Upon the approval of the application or the expiration of the 12 months thereof, the domestic trademark law of the foreign country defines the scope of protection. <sup>152</sup> This means that issues relating to the 'likelihood of confusion, descriptiveness, and distinctiveness' of the goods or services will be determined using the scope provided by the domestic trademark law of that nation. <sup>153</sup>

#### 2.5.2. Madrid Protocol

The Madrid Protocol was adopted in 1989, became effective in 1995, and started operating in 1996. The Madrid Protocol which revised the Madrid Agreement was introduced to meet the Agreement's shortcomings. Unlike the Madrid Agreement, the Protocol only requires the proprietor to have made an application in his home country before he can make an international application to the WIPO's International Bureau. The Protocol extends the 12 months of the Madrid Agreement within which objections to the registration of a mark may be made to 18 months. The Protocol also requires that the proprietor must report to WIPO's International Bureau should there be a change in their name or address or there is a transfer of ownership. Different from the Madrid Agreement, the Protocol also allows for the mark to continue to be in commercial use in other member states even if it has been cancelled in the home country. Further, the Protocol extends the scope of membership to allow intergovernmental organisations to be signatories.

WESTERN CAPE

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>151</sup> Walters CE 'The Madrid Protocol' (1993) 4(1) Fordham Intellectual Property, Media and Entertainment Law Journal 410.

Blakely TE 'Beyond the International Harmonization of Trademark Law: The Community Trade Mark as a Model of Unitary Transnational Trademark Protection' (2000) 149(1) *University of Pennsylvania Law Review* 317.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>153</sup> Walters CE 'The Madrid Protocol' (1993) 4(1) Fordham Intellectual Property, Media and Entertainment Law Journal 410.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>154</sup> WIPO 'Objectives, Main Features, Advantages of the Madrid System' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/madrid/en/general/">https://www.wipo.int/madrid/en/general/</a> (accessed on 29 May 2021).

Bogsch A Introduction to Trademark Law & Practice the Basic Concepts: A WIPO Training Manual (1993) 109.

Mupangavanhu Y *The Regional Integration of African Trade Mark Laws: Challenges and Possibilities* (Unpublished LLD thesis, University of the Western Cape, 2013) 133.

<sup>157</sup> Klein T 'Madrid Trademark Agreement vs. Madrid Protocol' (2001) 12(1) Journal of Contemporary Legal Issues 486.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>158</sup> The United States Patent and Trademark Office 'Madrid Protocol' 26 February 2021 available at <a href="https://www.uspto.gov/trademarks/laws/madrid-protocol">https://www.uspto.gov/trademarks/laws/madrid-protocol</a> (accessed on 29 May 2021).

<sup>159</sup> Klein T 'Madrid Trademark Agreement vs. Madrid Protocol' (2001) 12(1) Journal of Contemporary Legal Issues 487.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>160</sup> Madrid Protocol, Article 14(2).

In terms of similarities, the Protocol also does not make use of the word infringement nor does it use trademark confusion-related phrases. Article 2 of the Protocol allows the person making an application in a member country to also seek the protection of his mark in that country. <sup>161</sup> In other words, the proprietor can, with rights provided under the Protocol, protect his mark from confusingly similar marks. In addition, the Protocol grants the proprietor the right to choose member countries from which he can have his mark protected especially from infringements by confusingly similar marks. <sup>162</sup> Although the Protocol does not entail provisions that address trademark infringement, it allows the trademark legal system of the member countries to protect the mark of the proprietor who has made an application.

#### 2.6. TRADEMARK LAW TREATY AND SINGAPORE TREATY

#### 2.6.1. Trademark Law Treaty

The TLT came into effect in 1994.<sup>163</sup> The TLT seeks to systematise the registration procedures for trademarks at a national and regional level.<sup>164</sup> The TLT aims for a system of registration for trademarks that will create simplicity, reliability, and uniformity that will benefit the proprietors and their consumers.<sup>165</sup> The TLT simplifies the system of filing documents that

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>161</sup> Madrid Protocol, Article 2(1). This subsection provides that:

<sup>&#</sup>x27;Where an application for the registration of a mark has been filed with the Office of a Contracting Party, or where a mark has been registered in the register of the Office of a Contracting Party, the person in whose name that application (hereinafter referred to as "the basic application") or that registration (hereinafter referred to as "the basic registration") stands may, subject to the provisions of this Protocol, secure protection for his mark in the territory of the Contracting Parties, by obtaining the registration of that mark in the register of the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organisation (hereinafter referred to as "the international registration," "the International Register," "the International Bureau" and "the Organisation," respectively), provided that,

i. where the basic application has been filed with the Office of a Contracting State or where the basic registration has been made by such an Office, the person in whose name that application or registration stands is a national of that Contracting State, or is domiciled, or has a real and effective industrial or commercial establishment, in the said Contracting State.

ii. where the basic application has been filed with the Office of a Contracting Organization or where the basic registration has been made by such an Office, the person in whose name that application or registration stands is a national of a State member of that Contracting Organization, or is domiciled, or has a real and effective industrial or commercial establishment, in the territory of the said Contracting Organization.'

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>162</sup> Cara-Carson F & Chisholm L 'Australia: Protection of Your Trade Mark Internationally under the Madrid Protocol' available at <a href="https://www.mondaq.com/australia/trademark/631834/protection-of-your-trade-mark-internationally-under-the-madrid-protocol">https://www.mondaq.com/australia/trademark/631834/protection-of-your-trade-mark-internationally-under-the-madrid-protocol</a> (accessed on 29 May 2021).

WIPO 'Trademark Law Treaty (TLT)' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/publications/en/details.jsp?id=335&plang=EN">https://www.wipo.int/publications/en/details.jsp?id=335&plang=EN</a> (accessed on 28 May 2021).

WIPO 'Trademark Law Treaty (TLT)' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/ip/tlt/">https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/ip/tlt/</a> (accessed on 28 May 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>165</sup> Cheung R 'Pros and Cons of the Trademark Law Treaty' (2001) 1(12) *Journal of Contemporary Legal Issues* 480.

exist in different jurisdictions and the procedures thereof. <sup>166</sup> It also does away with the requirement that the documents must be certified. <sup>167</sup> Additionally, the procedures that the TLT seeks to regulate consist of 'applications, renewals, and assignments' for registration. <sup>168</sup> It also abolishes the requirement of trade use for a mark and/or that it must be registered in another country. <sup>169</sup> It also regulates electronic communication between member states and prescribes a requirement for a power of attorney. <sup>170</sup> The scope of the TLT is limited to two-dimensional marks with limited inclusion of some three-dimensional marks. <sup>171</sup>

The TLT does not provide much direction on how trademark infringements should be dealt with nor does it contain provisions on trademark confusion. Article 15 of the TLT only requires contracting parties to comply with provisions of the Paris Convention which regulates trademarks. This would mean that in infringement cases of the 'likelihood of confusion' the contracting state would be required to implement Article 6bis (1) of the Paris Convention. Article 6bis (1) provides that the registration of a mark that is 'liable to create confusion' must either be cancelled or prohibited. The Model International Form No. 6 (Form 6) of the TLT and Regulations also gives the proprietor the power to transfer to a third party the right to sue in cases of past infringements. Form 6 presupposes a proprietor's right to sue for past infringements. Since the TLT nor its Regulations contain provisions on infringement or its proceedings, a conclusion can be drawn that the existence of such presupposition in Form 6 is owed to Article 15 of the TLT. Article 15 vests the power to deal with infringements including cases of the 'likelihood of confusion' to the Paris Convention.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>166</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa 2 ed (2016) 144.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>167</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa 2 ed (2016) 144.

Browning MG 'International Trademark Law: A Pathfinder and Selected Bibliography' (1994) 4(339)
Indiana International & Comparative Law Review 352.

Brinkerhoff EB 'International Protection of the United States Trademarks: A Survey of Major International Treaties' (2001) 2(1) *Richmond Journal of Global Law& Business* 117.

<sup>170</sup> Browning MG 'International Trademark Law: A Pathfinder and Selected Bibliography' (1994) 4(339) *Indiana International & Comparative Law Review* 352.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>171</sup> Gheewala S 'Singapore Sling: WIPO Passes the Buck on Meaningful Reform of International Trademark Law' (2007) 17(2) *DePaul-LCA Journal of Art and Entertainment Law* 310.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>172</sup> Trademark Law Treaty, Article 15.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>173</sup> See the discussion of Article 6*bis* (1) under 2.4.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>174</sup> Trademark Law Treaty and Regulations done at Geneva on October 27, 1994.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>175</sup> Trademark Law Treaty and Regulations, The Model International Form No. 6.

#### 2.6.2. Singapore Treaty

The Singapore Treaty — which is a revision for the TLT — was concluded in 2006 and came into effect in 2009.<sup>176</sup> The Singapore Treaty seeks 'to create a modern and dynamic international framework for the harmonisation of administrative trademark registration procedures'. 177 The scope of the Singapore Treaty extends to the newly developed forms of trademarks such as 'motion marks, colour marks, and non-divisible signs such as sound and taste marks'. 178

Section 19 abolishes any requirement that may exist under the trademark law of a member state which requires the proprietor or an interested party to produce evidence of registration of his license under the law of that state in order to participate in infringement proceedings initiated by the proprietor or obtaining damages through infringement proceedings. <sup>179</sup> The proprietor cannot be denied the right to initiate proceedings in a member state because their license is not registered in that state. 180 Article 19 allows the proprietor to also initiate proceedings regarding infringements emerging from confusingly similar marks. Article 29(4) of the Singapore Treaty allows for the condition prohibited by Article 19(2) to be included in the trademark law of a member state through reservation. Spain and Uruguay have made reservations with regards to Article 19(2). 181 These two nations are not bound by the provisions of Article 19(2).

#### 2.7. CONCLUSION

This chapter focused on different international agreements on trademarks. The aim was to analyse how these agreements deal with the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement. The chapter begins by defining the 'likelihood of confusion'. It does this by evaluating three factors of the 'likelihood of confusion' namely that the burden to prove the 'likelihood of confusion' is on

UNIVERSITY of the

WESTERN CAPE

<sup>176</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa 2 ed (2016) 144.

<sup>177</sup> WIPO 'Singapore Treaty on the Law of Trademarks' available at https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/ip/singapore/#:~:text=The%20objective%20of%20the%20Singapore,of%2 Oadministrative%20trademark%20registration%20procedures. (accessed on 21 May 2021).

<sup>178</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) 144.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>179</sup> Singapore Treaty, Article 19(2).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>180</sup> Gheewala S 'Singapore Sling: WIPO Passes the Buck on Meaningful Reform of International Trademark Law' (2007) 17(2) DePaul-LCA Journal of Art and Entertainment Law 321.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>181</sup> For Spain, the reservation was made in 18 February 2009 it states that '[i]n accordance with Article 29(4) of the Treaty, Article 19(2) of the said Treaty will not be applicable in Spanish Law'. For Uruguay, the reservation was made 0n 29 January 2020 and it states that '[t]he Eastern Republic of Uruguay makes a reservation with regard to Article 19(2), Certain Rights of the Licensee, on the grounds that its content is in conflict with existing provisions on the subject in its national legislation'. Treaty Database Overheid.nl 'Singapore Treaty on the Law of Trademarks: Parties with reservations, declarations and objections' available at https://treatydatabase.overheid.nl/en/Verdrag/Details/010658 b (accessed on 29 May 2021).

the plaintiff, the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement is objective, and the intention of the defendant is not essential. One of the observations under this chapter was that the TRIPS Agreement is the first international agreement to use the phrase 'likelihood of confusion' under Article 16(1). It was also noted that the TRIPS Agreement is commended for including substantive legal standards such as the minimum standard, national treatment, and the MFN principle. The chapter also looked at the Paris Convention. Unlike the TRIPS Agreement, the Paris Convention only contains the national treatment principle but it does not impose minimum standards or contain the MFN principle. The Paris Convention is the oldest of the international agreements on trademarks and the first agreement to address trademark confusion. The analysis of this shows that under Article 6bis (1), the Paris Convention uses the phrase 'liable to create confusion' which is synonymous with 'likelihood of confusion'.

The Madrid Agreement and its Protocol do not address trademark infringement. They both subject the proprietor seeking to register its mark in a foreign country to be protected by the trademark law of that country. This would include having infringement proceedings of the 'likelihood of confusion' dealt with in terms of the domestic law of that country. The TLT also does not address trademark infringement or confusion. The discoveries made show that Article 15 of the TLT requires the contracting state to comply with the Paris Convention provisions that deal with trademarks. This means that Article 6bis (1) becomes applicable if there are forms of infringement that require the 'likelihood of confusion'. Form 6 of the TLT and Regulations grants the proprietor the right to sue in cases of past infringements. The Singapore Treaty has a scope that extends to the modern forms of electronic communications and also covers the recently developed forms of trademarks such as motion marks, colour marks, etc. Article 19(2) allows the proprietor or an interested party to initiate infringement proceedings without producing license documentation. However, Article 29(4) allows member states to make reservations with regards to Article 19(2).

This chapter has demonstrated how the concept of the 'likelihood of confusion' is dealt with under international law. The next chapter seeks to discuss the interpretation and application of the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement found under sections 34(1) (a) and (b) of the Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993.

## CHAPTER THREE: 'LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION' REQUIREMENT IN TRADEMARK INFRINGEMENT IN SOUTH AFRICA

#### 3.1. INTRODUCTION

Chapter two dealt with the international legal framework that governs trademark law, examining some of the international agreements that regulate trademark infringements. This chapter focuses on confusion-based forms of trademark infringement under the South African (SA) Trade Marks Act. In *Century City Apartments Property Services CC v Century City Property Owners Association*, Is the court acknowledged that the Trade Marks Act recognises three forms of trademark infringements, namely primary infringement (section 34(1) (a)), extended infringement (section 34(1) (b)) and infringement by dilution (under section 34(1) (c). Infringement by dilution falls outside the scope of this research and will, therefore, not be considered in this discussion.

The 'likelihood of confusion' as a requirement for both primary and extended infringements will be discussed separately. In summary, this chapter seeks to answer the following question:

• Have the courts collapsed the enquiry of the 'likelihood of confusion' under sections 34(1) (a) and (b)? In other words, have courts adopted the same approach to the 'likelihood of confusion' with respect to primary and extended infringement?

Hence, this chapter will determine whether or not the courts are collapsing the enquiry into the 'likelihood of confusion' under s34(a) and (b). The judgements that are discussed in this chapter are aimed at demonstrating how courts in their application of the 'likelihood of confusion' test 'collapse' the enquiries.

#### 3.2. TYPES OF INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE TRADE MARKS ACT

It is important to note that the provisions on infringement have to be read in conjunction with provisions defining a trademark and its functions. This is because infringement occurs whenever there is an attempt to 'sabotage' any of the functions of the trademark, for example,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>182</sup> 194 of 1993.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>183</sup> 2010 (3) SA 1 (SCA).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>184</sup> Century City Apartments Property Services CC v Century City Property Owners Association, paragraph 7.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>185</sup> Muhlberg H The Law of the Brand: A Practical Guide to Branding Law in South Africa (2005) 42.

the origin function.<sup>186</sup> As indicated above this part examines the confusion-based forms of trademark infringements namely, primary and extended infringement.

#### 3.2.1. Primary Infringement

Section 34(1) (a) of the Trade Marks Act sets out the requirements for primary infringement and provides that:

'The rights acquired by registration of a trade mark shall be infringed by the unauthorised use in the course of trade in relation to goods or services in respect of which the trade mark is registered, of an identical mark or of a mark so nearly resembling it as to be likely to deceive or cause confusion.' 187

The plaintiff bears the onus to prove that the infringement of his trademark has taken place under section 34(1) (a) and that there is a probability that confusion will also occur. Therefore, to succeed with an infringement claim under section 34(1) (a), the plaintiff must prove the following factors:

- unauthorised use;
- in the course of trade;
- of a trademark which is identical or confusingly similar to the registered trademark;
- and in connection with the same goods or services as those covered by the registered trademark.<sup>188</sup>

UNIVERSITY of the

### a) UNAUTHORISED USE TERN CAPE

Trademark infringement under section 34 is only concerned with infringement that occurred through use that was unauthorised. Lack of consent results in unauthorised use of the trademark which could result in the gradual disassociation with the products of the proprietor on the part of consumers. It is important to note that no infringement occurs where the proprietor expressly consented to the use even if the products have undergone alteration, rebranding, or repackaging.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>186</sup> See the discussion under part 1.1. for the discussion of all the functions of a trademark.

 $<sup>^{187}</sup>$  Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993, section 34(1) (a). See also part 2.3.2 of chapter 2 and part 4.3.2 of chapter 4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>188</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa 2 ed (2016) 162.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>189</sup> Webster CE & Page NS South African Law of Trade Marks, Unlawful Competition, Company Names and Trading Styles 5 ed (2008) 12-23.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>190</sup> B R Rutherford, 'Misappropriation of the Advertising Value of Trade Marks, Trade Names and Service Marks' (1990) 2(2) South African Mercantile Law Journal 155.

Webster CE & Page NS South African Law of Trade Marks, Unlawful Competition, Company Names and Trading Styles 5 ed (2008) 12-23; See also Claassens M 'Parallel Imports: Intellectual Property' (2015) 15(6)

In *Abbott Laboratories v UAP Crop Care (Pty) Ltd*,<sup>192</sup> the applicant, who was a proprietor of two trademarks: PROMALIN and ABBOTT, had brought an infringement application in terms of section 34(1) (a).<sup>193</sup> The respondent, who was an owner of the trademark PERLAN, had used the applicant's trademarks in his brochure and also declared the PERLAN to be a better farming product than the PROMALIN.<sup>194</sup> Both the applicant and the respondent conducted their businesses in agricultural chemicals and were thus direct competitors.<sup>195</sup> The applicant argued that the 'use' of the marks PROMALIN and ABBOTT by the respondent in his brochure constituted unauthorised use since he did not give the respondent permission to use the marks.<sup>196</sup> The respondent argued that the brochure was created for internal purposes and was never meant for distribution.

Notwithstanding the lack of consent, the court found that the brochure showed PROMALIN as a trademark that belonged to the applicant. However, the court also discovered that the brochure featured the mark ABBOTT on many pages without ever pointing out that it was owned by the applicant. He court stated that the 'unauthorised use' can result in consumers disassociating from the products of the applicant. The more the mark is used on the products of the infringer the more the consumer's attention will also be shifted from the products of the proprietor. He court concluded that the use of the applicant's marks by the respondent was unauthorised. The court, in this case, confirmed that 'unauthorised use' may have adverse effects on the trademark of the proprietor such as drawing away consumers from the products of the proprietor to those of the infringer.

-

Without Prejudice 52: 'Express authority may be in the form of a contract authorising the use of the trademark, the most common being distributor or licence agreements'.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>192</sup> 1999 (3) SA 624 (C): this case concerned comparative advertising and the court also confirmed this in the case.

<sup>193</sup> Abbott Laboratories v UAP Crop Care (Pty) Ltd, 626H-I.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>194</sup> Abbott Laboratories v UAP Crop Care (Pty) Ltd, 626E-G.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>195</sup> Abbott Laboratories v UAP Crop Care (Pty) Ltd, 626F-H.

<sup>196</sup> Abbott Laboratories v UAP Crop Care (Pty) Ltd, 630A-C.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>197</sup> Abbott Laboratories v UAP Crop Care (Pty) Ltd, 628C-D.

<sup>198</sup> Abbott Laboratories v UAP Crop Care (Pty) Ltd, 628D-E.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>199</sup> Abbott Laboratories v UAP Crop Care (Pty) Ltd, 631B-C.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>200</sup> Abbott Laboratories v UAP Crop Care (Pty) Ltd, 636E-H.

#### b) IN THE COURSE OF TRADE

'In the course of trade' means that use of the proprietor's mark must take place in activities that are commercial in nature and must be considered to be normal for those types of goods or services. <sup>201</sup> This was confirmed in *Beecham Group Plc v Southern Transvaal Pharmaceutical Pricing Bureau*, <sup>202</sup> where the court refused to accept the argument that 'in the course of trade' means 'in the course of *any* trade'. <sup>203</sup> The court reasoned that the application of the phrase was confined to commercial use of the mark in the trade within which the goods or services belonged. <sup>204</sup> By implications, no infringement would arise where the mark was used in a trade within which it is not ordinarily used. In other words, for use to be 'in the course of trade' it must cover the same class (or similar for subsection 1(b)) or a class so associated thereof with goods or services of the registered mark. <sup>205</sup>

## c) AN IDENTICAL MARK OR A MARK NEARLY RESEMBLING THE REGISTERED TRADEMARK

The infringing mark must be identical or it should nearly resemble that of the proprietor. The word 'resemble' means either to look alike or be similar to something either in visual nature or quality. The infringing trademark is expected to reproduce all the elements of the plaintiff's mark without modifying it or at least reproducing the distinctive or dominant parts without modification. The 'likelihood of confusion or deception' is also a *sine qua non* for primary infringements. The use of an 'identical or resembling mark' should be 'likely to confuse or deceive' consumers into believing that the goods originate from the same

<sup>203</sup> Beecham Group Plc v Southern Transvaal Pharmaceutical Pricing Bureau (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 21: emphasis added.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>201</sup> Khan S 'Trade Mark Infringement' available at <a href="https://www.adams.africa/trade-marks/trade-marks-infringement/?utm\_source=Mondaq&utm\_medium=syndication&utm\_campaign=LinkedIn-integration">https://www.adams.africa/trade-marks/trade-marks-infringement/?utm\_source=Mondaq&utm\_medium=syndication&utm\_campaign=LinkedIn-integration</a> (accessed on 21 June 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>202</sup> 1993 (1) SA 546 (AD).

 $<sup>{}^{204} \</sup> Beecham\ Group\ Plc\ v\ Southern\ Transvaal\ Pharmaceutical\ Pricing\ Bureau\ (Pty)\ Ltd,\ paragraph\ 22.$ 

Webster CE & Page NS S South African Law of Trade Marks, Unlawful Competition, Company Names and Trading Styles 5 ed (2008) 12-23. See also Verimark (Pty) Ltd v Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft; Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft v Verimark 2007 (6) SA 263 (SCA), paragraph 6.

<sup>206</sup> Yuppichef Holdings (Pty) Ltd v Yuppie Gadgets Holdings (Pty) Ltd [2016] ZASCA 118, paragraph 14. See also Impala Platinum Holdings Limited v Impala Warehousing And Logistics Africa (Proprietary) Limited [2014] ZAGPJHC 410, paragraph 49; and Karjiker S 'The Role of Reputation in Trade Mark Infringement' (2018) 2018(4) Journal of South African 731.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>207</sup> Soanes C & Hawker S *Compact Oxford English Dictionary: For University and College Students* 3 ed (2005) 874.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>208</sup> Muhlberg H The Law of the Brand: A Practical Guide to Branding Law in South Africa (2005) 43.

proprietor.<sup>209</sup> Trademark use is deemed as use that indicates the source of the goods or services. <sup>210</sup> The analysis of the 'likelihood of confusion' is limited to comparing the two marks that resemble each other.<sup>211</sup> If the plaintiff can prove on a balance of probabilities that the marks are identical or nearly resemble each other and that the infringement has occurred in terms of section 34(1) (a), no enquiry into the nature of goods is required since the goods are expected to be the same goods in the trade of the proprietor.

#### IN RELATION TO THE SAME GOODS OR SERVICES d)

'In relation to the same goods or services' means that the mark should be affixed upon goods or services of the 'same class or classification' as found in schedule three of the Trade Marks Regulations<sup>212</sup> (the Regulations). For example, class 13 of Schedule three lists 'firearms; ammunition and projectiles; explosives; fireworks'. Assuming the plaintiff's mark is registered for 'firearms' and the defendant's mark for 'explosives', the goods would be deemed identical if the defendant's mark is identical or similar to that of the plaintiff since the goods appear under the same class.

Section 4 of the Regulations states that the classification of goods or services under schedule three and the interpretation thereof shall be made in terms of the Nice Agreement Concerning the International Classification of Goods and Services for the Purposes of the Registration of Marks<sup>213</sup> (the Nice Agreement).<sup>214</sup> A dictionary meaning for the word 'class' or 'classification' is to group or categorise things based on their common characteristics or traits.<sup>215</sup> The Trade Marks Act and the Regulations do not provide a definition for the terms. The Nice Agreement defines 'classification' to mean two things:

• first, a listing of classes combined, at times, with explanatory notes;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>209</sup> Arens WF Contemporary Advertising 5 ed (2006) 116.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>210</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa 16.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>211</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) 162.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>212</sup> Trade Marks Regulation GN R578/95 (Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>213</sup> (of June 15, 1957, as revised at Stockholm on July 14, 1967, and at Geneva on May 13, 1977, and amended on September 28, 1979).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>214</sup> Trade Marks Regulation, section 4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>215</sup> Soanes C & Hawker S Compact Oxford English Dictionary: For University and College Students 3 ed (2005)

 second, a listing of goods and/or services in an alphabetical order where the class under which these goods or services fall is also indicated.<sup>216</sup>

'In relation to' requires that there must be a correlation or relationship between the mark and the goods or services. <sup>217</sup> The Trade Marks Act defines 'in relation to goods' as referring 'to the use thereof upon, or in physical or other relation to, such goods'. <sup>218</sup> The use of the mark that is identical or similar must be visible, clearly seen, or manifested. Furthermore, it defines 'in relation to services' as alluding to 'the use thereof in any relation to the performance of such services'. <sup>219</sup> In other words, any performance rendered through the power of attraction of the trademark of the proprietor will be deemed as qualifying to be use 'in relation to services'. Webster and Page opine that video recorded tapes that result in the projection of the mark of the proprietor can be deemed as use in relation to goods or services. <sup>220</sup>

#### 3.2.2. Extended Infringement

Section 34(1) (b) contains the extended infringement which provides that:

'The rights acquired by registration of a trade mark shall be infringed by the unauthorised use of a mark which is identical or similar to the trade mark registered, in the course of trade in relation to goods or services which are so similar to the goods or services in respect of which the trade mark is registered, that in such use there exists the likelihood of deception or confusion.'221

# UNIVERSITY of the

The plaintiff must prove the following factors to succeed with an infringement claim under section 34(1) (b):

- Unauthorised use;
- In the course of trade;
- Of a mark which is identical or similar to the registered trademark;
- On goods or services which are so similar to the goods or services in respect of which the trademark is registered.<sup>222</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>216</sup> The Nice Agreement, Article 1(2).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>217</sup> Soanes C & Hawker S *Compact Oxford English Dictionary: For University and College Students* 3 ed (2005) 176.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>218</sup> Trade Marks Act, section 2(3) (a).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>219</sup> Trade Marks Act, section 2(3) (b).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>220</sup> Webster CE & Page NS South African Law of Trade Marks, Unlawful Competition, Company Names and Trading Styles (2008) 12-21.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>221</sup> Trade Marks Act, section 34(1) (b).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>222</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa 2 ed (2016) 164.

The first two requirements have already been discussed under 3.2.1. and they apply in a similar fashion under subsection (b).<sup>223</sup>

#### (a) CONFUSINGLY SIMILAR MARK

The similarity of marks is interlinked to the similarity of goods and/or services.<sup>224</sup> The similarity of marks combined with the similarity of goods or services must create the impression that goods or services have the same source as those of the proprietor or somehow are associated.<sup>225</sup> Although the 'similarity of marks' is required under this section, it has no effect without the similarity of goods or services. The similarity of marks alone cannot under section 34(1) (b) result in the 'likelihood of confusion'. The word 'similar' is not defined in the Trade Marks Act but in terms of the Oxford dictionary, the term means something that is like another in its appearance but it is not exactly it.<sup>226</sup>

The interdependence between the question 'similarity of marks' and 'similarity of goods or services' was also confirmed in *New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services*. <sup>227</sup> In this case, the applicant was a publisher of an annual magazine called 'Eat Out' which was a guide to restaurants. <sup>228</sup> It contained information such as addresses as well as trading days and hours of restaurants. <sup>229</sup> The applicant was an owner of a website <a href="www.eat-out.co.za">www.eat-out.co.za</a> and was a proprietor of two marks 'Eat Out' and 'Eat Out Guide'. <sup>230</sup> The respondent was not publishing magazines but was an owner of two websites <a href="www.eating-out.co.za">www.eating-out.co.za</a> and <a href="www.eatingout.co.za">www.eatingout.co.za</a> which provided services to restaurants nationwide. <sup>231</sup> The applicant alleged that the respondent was infringing his mark 'Eat Out' by using the mark 'Eating Out' and, therefore, it is likely that confusion will occur. <sup>232</sup> The court stated that:

'The enquiry in this matter consists of two separate but closely interrelated questions: first, are the two marks identical or sufficiently similar to one another; and secondly, is the respondent's mark being used

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>223</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) 164.

Mupangavanhu Y 'Towards the Harmonisation of Trade Mark Laws in Africa: A Comparative Analysis of Selected Infringement Provisions' (2015) 2(2) *Journal of Comparative Law in Africa* 109.

Webster CE & Page NS South African Law of Trade Marks, Unlawful Competition, Company Names and Trading Styles 5 ed (2008) 12-37.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>226</sup> Soanes C & Hawker S *Compact Oxford English Dictionary: For University and College Students* 3 ed (2005) 964.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>227</sup> 2005 (5) SA 388 (C).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>228</sup> New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services 2005 (5) SA 388 (C), 391H-J.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>229</sup> New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services 2005 (5) SA 388 (C), 391H-J.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>230</sup> New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services 2005 (5) SA 388 (C), 391H-I and 392E-G.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>231</sup> New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services 2005 (5) SA 388 (C), 392H to 393B.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>232</sup> New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services 2005 (5) SA 388 (C), 393I-J.

unauthorisedly in the course of trade in relation to services which are so similar to the applicant's goods in respect of which its mark is registered that in such use there exists the likelihood of deception or confusion? .... There is, it seems to me, an interdependence between the two legs of the inquiry: the less the similarity between the respective goods or services of the parties, the greater will be the degree of resemblance required between their respective marks before it can be said that there is a likelihood of deception or confusion in the use of the allegedly offending mark, and *vice versa*.'<sup>233</sup>

It follows that interdependence means that both marks and the goods or services must contribute equally to the similarity that is likely to result in confusion. This is confirmed in the judgement where it is stated that for the lesser similarity between the marks to have an effect that contributes to the 'likelihood of confusion', there must be a greater similarity between the goods or services.

Furthermore, the absence of similarity between the marks cannot be substituted with a greater similarity between the goods or services.<sup>234</sup> If the degree of similarity cannot be established between the marks in step one, the enquiry cannot proceed to the second step. Consequently, if it is concluded that there is no 'likelihood of confusion', there can be no infringement in terms of section 34(1) (b). The burden of proof rests on the plaintiff to prove that the two confusingly similar marks are likely to create confusion when they are used on similar goods or services.<sup>235</sup>

UNIVERSITY of the

## (b) IN RELATION TO SIMILAR GOODS OR SERVICES

The discussion under 3.2.1. (b) applies in the same fashion under this section with the exception that the requirement under section 34(1) (b) is that the goods must be of 'similar classes or classification'. In relation to section 34 (1) (b), the court in *Chantelle v Designer Group (Pty) Ltd*,<sup>236</sup> held that 'the issue of similarity and the 'likelihood of confusion' must be determined from the combined effect of the similarity between the marks and similarity between the goods'.<sup>237</sup> This means that an infringement is likely to be established where there is a similarity in both the marks and the goods or services. To determine the similarity of goods or services under extended infringements, the following factors must be taken into consideration:

the nature and comparison of the goods;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>233</sup> New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services 2005 (5) SA 388 (C), 394B-E.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>234</sup> New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services 2005 (5) SA 388 (C), 394E-G.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>235</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>236</sup> [2015] ZAGPPHC 222.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>237</sup> Chantelle v Designer Group (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 61.

- their respective use or functions of the services;
- the trade channels through which the goods can be notionally be retailed or the services offered;
- and the classes of likely customers.<sup>238</sup>

# 3.3. THE 'LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION OR DECEPTION' REQUIREMENT

The risk of confusion is at the centre of trademark infringement, particularly primary and extended infringement. This section deals first with an overview of the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' followed by an analysis of the application and interpretation of the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' in various judgements. Ordinarily, the words 'confusion' and 'deception' are not treated as synonyms. The Oxford dictionary defines them differently. Confusion is defined as 'being in a state of uncertainty about the occurring event, the meaning of something or expected reaction or response'. <sup>239</sup> Applying this definition, the average consumer must be induced into a state of being uncertain regarding the question of whether or not the products he is confronted with belong to the proprietor. <sup>240</sup> The Oxford dictionary further defines deception to mean 'intentionally making a person believe a state of events that is not true'.241 In other words, the average consumer must, to some degree, believe with little doubt that the products they are confronted with belong to the proprietor.<sup>242</sup>

# UNIVERSITY of the

As we will see below, the courts have outlined that a difference exists between deception and confusion. In Brown v Edcon Ltd, <sup>243</sup> the court stated that deception exists when one persuades the other into believing in falsehood.<sup>244</sup> On the contrary, confusion is when one creates a situation that leads another person into 'bewilderment, doubt, or uncertainty'. 245 The court

<sup>243</sup> [2014] ZAGPPHC 371.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>238</sup> Dean O & Dyer A (eds) *Introduction to Intellectual Property Law* (2014) 140. See also *Danco Clothing (Pty)* Ltd v Nu-Care Marketing Sales and Promotions (Pty) Ltd 1991 (4) SA 850 (A), 852E-F; and Mupangavanhu Y 'Towards the Harmonisation of Trade Mark Laws in Africa: A Comparative Analysis of Selected Infringement Provisions' (2015) 2(2) Journal of Comparative Law in Africa 109.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>239</sup> Turnbull J, Lea D & Parkinson D et al Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English 8 ed (2010) 305.

 $<sup>^{240} \</sup> Belch \ GE \ \& \ Belch \ MA \ \textit{Adverting and Promotion: An Integrated Marketing Communications Perspective } 6$ ed (1999) 120.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>241</sup> Turnbull J, Lea D & Parkinson D et al Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English 8 ed (2010)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>242</sup> O'Connor J & Galvin E Marketing in the Digital Age (2001) 55.

Brown v Edcon Ltd, paragraph 7. See also McDonald's International Property Co Ltd v Gianni [2007] ZAGPHC 226, paragraph 21.

Brown v Edcon Ltd, paragraph 7. See also McDonald's International Property Co Ltd v Gianni [2007] ZAGPHC 226, paragraph 21.

affirmed that when determining deception one must examine if the consumer was given a false impression. With confusion, one determines if there was hesitation on the part of the consumer.

In *McDonald's International Property Co Ltd v Gianni*,<sup>246</sup> the court added that the words 'likely' or 'likelihood' are deemed to mean 'proof of a probability of deception or confusion'.<sup>247</sup> The court confirmed that one determines the prospects of confusion or deception occurring rather than looking for actual confusion. Furthermore, the court held that deception or confusion must be with regards to the origin of the goods or services and whether or not an economic link exists.<sup>248</sup> The consumer must be led to think that the goods or services originate from the same producer and that they are economically linked to those of the proprietor.

In *Roodezandt Ko-Operatiewe Wynmakery Ltd v Robertson Winery (Pty) Ltd*,<sup>249</sup> the court stated that:

'The concept of deception or confusion is not limited to inducing in the minds of these interested persons the erroneous belief or impression that the two competing products are those of the objector or that there is a connection between these two products. A likelihood of confusion is also established when it is shown that a substantial number of persons will probably be confused as to the origin of the products or the existence or non-existence of such a connection.'250

It follows, therefore, that confusion or deception is not deemed to be likely to arise only with regards to the target market or regular consumers but also with regards to other consumers present in the marketplace. In *Jordan Winery (Pty) Ltd v Pritchard*,<sup>251</sup> the court held that deception in most instances is intentional while confusion occurs by accident.<sup>252</sup> The court further stated that confusion and deception are usually used interchangeably or as if they are synonyms because it is unlikely that one of these would not lead to the other.<sup>253</sup>

#### 3.3.1. General Test for Confusion and Deception

The 'likelihood of confusion' is the cornerstone of trademark infringements.<sup>254</sup> The SA courts have emphasised that the 'likelihood of confusion' must also 'be appreciated globally', and

<sup>247</sup> McDonald's International Property Co Ltd v Gianni, paragraph 21.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>246</sup> [2007] ZAGPHC 226.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>248</sup> McDonald's International Property Co Ltd v Gianni, paragraph 21.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>249</sup> [2014] ZASCA 173.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>250</sup> Roodezandt Ko-Operatiewe Wynmakery Ltd v Robertson Winery (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 6(b).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>251</sup> [2013] ZAWCHC 191.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>252</sup> Jordan Winery (Pty) Ltd v Pritchard, paragraph 60.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>253</sup> Jordan Winery (Pty) Ltd v Pritchard, paragraph 60.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>254</sup> Schwabach A Internet and the Law: Technology, Society, and compromises 2 ed (2014) 233.

that the 'global appreciation of the visual, aural or conceptual similarity of the marks in question, must be based on the overall impression given by the marks, bearing in mind, in particular, their distinctive and dominant components'. In a practical sense, the combination of both similarities and differences on a mark plays a significant role in the analysis of the 'likelihood of confusion'. Confusion need not occur for a very long time or continuously and it is also not required to confuse everyone in the market but only a substantial number of people. Two important elements of confusion or deception are:

- First, whether or not the ordinary consumer is 'likely to be deceived or confused';
- Second, whether or not on a balance of probabilities confusion or deception is likely to ensue.<sup>257</sup>

This means that actual confusion is not necessarily required. It suffices to show a reasonable probability that a substantial number of persons would be deceived or confused as to the origin of the goods or services. Whether there is a 'likelihood of deception or confusion' is a question of fact. This means that it has to be determined based on the facts of the case. The two elements of confusion on deception are interrelated. The 'likelihood of confusion' is proven on a balance of probabilities. The standard is that an ordinary or average person should have been confused or deceived by use of the infringing mark. The onus is thus on the plaintiff to show the probability of deception or confusion.<sup>258</sup> The plaintiff should adduce evidence that the two marks are sufficiently similar such that a consumer would be confused about the origin of the defendant's goods. Therefore, the plaintiff only has to prove that confusion is likely or probable.<sup>259</sup>

#### An Average Consumer

At the heart of the 'likelihood of confusion or deception', is the average or ordinary consumer.<sup>260</sup> A consumer is deemed as someone who is purchasing goods or paying for

Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd [2013] ZASCA 3, paragraph 21; Distell Ltd v KZN Wines and Spirits CC [2013] ZAKZDHC 25, paragraph 10; Adcock Ingram Ltd v Suresh Patel t/a Dolly Lou [2005] JOL 15298 (T), paragraph 33; Cowbell v ICS H Holdings Ltd [2001] JOL 8098 (A), paragraph 10; Klimax Manufacturing Ltd v Van Rensburg [2004] 2 All SA 301 (O), paragraph 27.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>256</sup> Webster CE & Page NS South African Law of Trade Marks, Unlawful Competition, Company Names and Trading Styles 5 ed (2008) 7-4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>257</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) 64.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>258</sup> Plascon-Evans Paints Ltd v Van Riebeeck Paints (Pty) Ltd 640G – 641E.See also Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa 2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>259</sup> Webster CE & Page NS South African Law of Trade Marks, Unlawful Competition, Company Names and Trading Styles 7-19.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>260</sup> Haupt P 'Prescription Medicines and Generics' (2013) 13(1) Without Prejudice 37.

services.<sup>261</sup> When one is testing the distinctiveness of a mark, one must determine whether or not the ordinary consumer 'who is reasonably observant, but who is neither conducting an analytical examination nor paying particular attention, will be able to distinguish the goods by seeing the mark'.<sup>262</sup> In the *Quad Africa Energy (Pty) Ltd v the Sugarless Co (Pty) Ltd*,<sup>263</sup> the court stated that:

'This is a matter for the judgment of the court, but in making it the court has regard to the type and class of customers who will buy the products and the circumstances in which such goods will be displayed for sale. The average customer is to be taken as someone of average intelligence, eyesight, observation and recollection. Allowance must be made for *imperfect recollection* on the part of the consumer.'<sup>264</sup>

In other words, the consumer must be seen as someone who cannot call to mind exactly how the mark of the proprietor looks like when he sees that of the defendant.<sup>265</sup> The consumer must, at the time of seeing a confusingly similar mark of the defendant, be induced to think that it is that of the plaintiff.<sup>266</sup> The average consumer must be seen as someone of average care and understanding who would have an idea of how the mark of the proprietor looks but without 'an exact and accurate representation of it'.<sup>267</sup> This practically means that the consumer must be perceived as someone who will not have an opportunity to observe cautiously the confusingly similar mark before them.<sup>268</sup>

#### 3.3.2. 'Likelihood of Confusion or Deception' under Primary Infringement

Comparison of the two marks

As indicated above, section 34(1) (a) requires that the infringing mark must be identical or nearly resemble the mark of the proprietor to be 'likely to confuse or deceive' consumers in the marketplace.<sup>269</sup> The similarity of marks is determined by doing a comparison of the two

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>261</sup> Turnbull J, Lea D & Parkinson D et al *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English* 8 ed (2010) 312.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>262</sup> Hobson-Jones S and Karjiker S 'Is South African Trademark Law out of Shape: A Comparative Analysis of Shape Marks, in Light of the Recent SCA and CJEU Kit Kat Decisions' (2016) 27(3) Stellenbosch Law Review 589.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>263</sup> 2020 (6) SA 90 (SCA).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>264</sup> Quad Africa Energy (Pty) Ltd V the Sugarless Co (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 37. See also Plascon-Evans Paints Ltd v Van Riebeeck Paints (Pty) Ltd, at 641: emphasis added.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>265</sup> Jansson-Boyd CV Consumer Psychology (2010) 131.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>266</sup> Kotler P & Keller K Marketing Management 15 ed (2016) 322.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>267</sup> Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd, paragraph 30.

Stim R 'Likelihood of Confusion: How do You Determine if a Trademark is Infringing?' available at <a href="https://www.nolo.com/legal-encyclopedia/likelihood-confusion-how-do-you-determine-trademark-infringing.html">https://www.nolo.com/legal-encyclopedia/likelihood-confusion-how-do-you-determine-trademark-infringing.html</a> (accessed on 22 June 2021).

<sup>269</sup> Kopel S Guide to Business Law 2 ed (1998) 332.

marks, where one is alleged to have infringed or is infringing the mark of the proprietor.<sup>270</sup> Both marks and all their features must be considered in their entirety.<sup>271</sup> This is because such features send a message as a mark when they are composite rather than separate elements.

To answer the question of whether or not the marks are similar, the court in *Plascon-Evans Paints (TVL) Ltd v Van Riebeck Paints (Pty) Ltd*,<sup>272</sup> held that the analysis of the 'likelihood of confusion' under subsection 1(a) involves due consideration of the similarities and differences between the two conflicting marks in terms of sense, sound, and appearance.<sup>273</sup> It would seem that the presence of similarities would persuade the court to find that there is a 'likelihood of confusion', while clearly visible differences would sway the court into concluding that there is no 'likelihood of confusion'.

The argument of similarities and differences was brought up in *Albion Chemical Company* (Pty)  $Ltd\ v\ FAM\ Products\ CC^{274}$  in terms of sense, appearance, and sound. In this case, the applicant was manufacturing and distributing household bleach under the trademark 'Albex' which was popular in Cape Town. <sup>275</sup> The respondent also started to manufacture and distribute bleach under the trademark 'All Blax'. <sup>276</sup> The issue before the court was whether or not these two trademarks were similar to an extent that the confusion was likely to ensue in terms of section 34(1) (a). The court found that:

'At the outset it is important to emphasise that although, generally speaking, the comparison which is to be made must be made with reference to sense, sound and appearance (*Plascon Evans* (supra)), an applicant need not show a similarity in respect of all three the components. The similarity of any one of sense, sound or appearance may suffice to give rise to deception or confusion [or] sufficient to constitute an infringement of the trade mark.'277

While the comparison of the two marks draws attention to the similarities and differences, the enquiry into the similarities and the differences touches on the sense, sound, and appearance. No other extra factors existing outside the marks may be taken into consideration.<sup>278</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>270</sup> Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd [2013] ZASCA 3, paragraph 23.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>271</sup> Ramsden P A Guide to Intellectual Property Law (2011) 163.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>272</sup> [1984] ZASCA 51.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>273</sup> Plascon-Evans Paints (TVL) Ltd v Van Riebeck Paints (Pty) Ltd, at 641.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>274</sup> [2004] 1 All SA 194 (C).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>275</sup> Albion Chemical Company (Pty) Ltd v FAM Products CC, paragraphs 1 and 8.

 $<sup>^{276}</sup>$  Albion Chemical Company (Pty) Ltd v FAM Products CC, paragraphs 1 and 10.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>277</sup> Albion Chemical Company (Pty) Ltd v FAM Products CC, paragraph 18: emphasis added.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>278</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) 162.

First, the court relied on the appearance (visual) similarities and found that both trademarks began with 'Al', ended with 'X' and that 'B' was a central consonant.<sup>279</sup> The Court, therefore, rejected the respondent's argument that the average consumer would not have time to consider that difference if the trademarks are not visually identical.<sup>280</sup> Secondly, the court shifted its focus to the sound (pronunciation, aural or phonetic) of the marks and held that SA is a multicultural country with different languages that bear different accents, and when dealing with pronunciation due regard must be given to that.<sup>281</sup>

Lastly, the court addressed the issue of the sense (conceptual or meaning) of the marks. The respondent argued that their mark was taken from the English word 'All Blacks' and it was different from the applicant's mark in terms of meaning. The court rejected this argument and stated that the respondent had the opportunity to use their mark as 'All Blacks'. However, they decided to use 'All Blax' which is confusingly similar to 'Albex' of the applicant. The court concluded that both visually and phonetically the mark 'All Blax' was confusingly similar to the trademark 'Albex' and that the respondent intended to mislead consumers into believing that the respondent's products were those of the applicant. When determining the 'likelihood of confusion' by examining sense, sound, and appearance, one must take into account the impression left by the resemblance in the mind of the one who is comparing them. The enquiry takes into account dominant features of the marks and the impression created by them in the market. There is a greater 'likelihood of confusion' where there is a dominant feature.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>279</sup> Albion Chemical Company (Pty) Ltd v FAM Products CC, paragraph 21.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>280</sup> Albion Chemical Company (Pty) Ltd v FAM Products CC, paragraph 21.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>281</sup> Albion Chemical Company (Pty) Ltd v FAM Products CC, paragraph 22.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>282</sup> Albion Chemical Company (Pty) Ltd v FAM Products CC, paragraph 2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>283</sup> Albion Chemical Company (Pty) Ltd v FAM Products CC, paragraph 23.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>284</sup> Albion Chemical Company (Pty) Ltd v FAM Products CC, paragraph 23.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>285</sup> Albion Chemical Company (Pty) Ltd v FAM Products CC, paragraph 24.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>286</sup> TrademarksNow '7 Factors for Identifying Trademark Likelihood of Confusion' 28 November 2018 available at <a href="https://www.trademarknow.com/blog/7-factors-for-identifying-trademark-likelihood-of-confusion">https://www.trademarknow.com/blog/7-factors-for-identifying-trademark-likelihood-of-confusion</a> (accessed on 22 June 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>287</sup> Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd [2000] ZASCA 192, paragraph 6.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>288</sup> *PepsiCo v Atlantic Industries*, paragraph 20.

#### *The distinctiveness of marks*

The distinctiveness of a mark is a fundamental requirement for a trademark to come into existence.<sup>289</sup> A mark must be able to avoid the 'likelihood of confusion' by having distinctiveness in terms of conceptual, visual, and phonetic elements of the mark.

The question of distinctiveness of marks was considered in *PepsiCo Inc. v Atlantic Industries*<sup>290</sup> which concerned a composite mark. Atlantic Industries, the owner of the trademark 'Twist', opposed the registration of the mark 'Pepsi-Twist'. <sup>291</sup> In dealing with the opposition procedure in terms of section 10(14) of the Trade Marks Act, the court discussed the 'likelihood of confusion'. <sup>292</sup> The court was asked to determine whether or not the insertion of the word 'Pepsi' before 'Twist' was done in such a manner that 'sufficient similarity' was eliminated and confusion was unlikely to result. <sup>293</sup> PepsiCo drew the courts' attention to a definition of 'Twist' in a dictionary that meant a 'piece of lemon' and asserted that the mark 'Twist' was incapable of distinguishing the products of Atlantic Industries. <sup>294</sup> The court found that the goods upon which the mark Pepsi-Twist was going to be applied would be sold to the same consumers in the same market, 'supermarkets, cafes, convenience stores, retail outlets, bars and restaurants' and usually shelved side-by-side. <sup>295</sup>

In determining the 'likelihood of confusion', the court gave due regard to the fact that the mark 'Twist' has been used on millions of cans and bottles of soft drinks.<sup>296</sup> The court found that the word 'Twist' was not descriptive of Atlantic Industries' products but served a sole distinctive purpose.<sup>297</sup> The court also stated that PepsiCo had inserted the word 'Twist' in its mark without

Ramabele-Thamae K 'Trademarks and Loss of Distinctiveness - Lotte V Orion' (2015) 23(1) Lesotho Law Journal 165; Mupangavanhu Y The Regional Integration of African Trade Mark Laws: Challenges and Possibilities (Unpublished LLD thesis, University of the Western Cape, 2013) 199.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>290</sup> [2017] ZASCA 109.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>291</sup> PepsiCo Inc. v Atlantic Industries, paragraph 14.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>292</sup> Trade Marks Act, section 10(14) provides that:

<sup>&#</sup>x27;subject to the provisions of section 14, a mark which is identical to a registered trade mark belonging to a different proprietor or so similar thereto that the use thereof in relation to goods or services in respect of which it is sought to be registered and which are the same as or similar 20 to the goods or services in respect of which such trade mark is registered, would be likely to deceive or cause confusion, unless the proprietor of such trade mark consents to the registration of such mark'. *PepsiCo Inc. v Atlantic Industries*, paragraph 14.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>293</sup> PepsiCo Inc. v Atlantic Industries, paragraphs 17 and 24.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>294</sup> PepsiCo Inc. v Atlantic Industries, paragraph 6. See also Alberts W "Come On Twist and Shout Now!" – A Perspective on Composite Trade Marks' (2019) 10 Without Prejudice 6.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>295</sup> PepsiCo Inc. v Atlantic Industries, Paragraph 22.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>296</sup> PepsiCo Inc. v Atlantic Industries, paragraph 26.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>297</sup> PepsiCo Inc. v Atlantic Industries, paragraph 27.

any less visual prominence from Pepsi.<sup>298</sup> Furthermore, the court stated that the confusion spoken of under section 34(1) (a) was not required to be a 'settled belief'.<sup>299</sup> Expressed differently, the consumers do not have to be convinced but rather be uncertain whether or not all products bearing 'Twist' had the same source of origin. It would suffice to show that there would be uncertainty as to whether or not all these products belong to the same owner.<sup>300</sup> Therefore, the court held that 'Pepsi-Twist' was 'likely to confuse' consumers.<sup>301</sup> It was also likely that the consumers could drop the word Pepsi and simply ask for a 'Twist' when making a purchase.<sup>302</sup>

In *Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd*,<sup>303</sup> the dispute was brought in terms of section 34(1) (a) and passing-off.<sup>304</sup> The appellant is a proprietor of the well-known Adidas three parallel stripes trademark of sports footwear.<sup>305</sup> The respondent started selling training and soccer boots that had two or four parallel stripes.<sup>306</sup> The court stated that the 'likelihood of confusion' must be appreciated globally and the purchaser be deemed as someone who will not have the opportunity of comparing the goods side-by-side.<sup>307</sup> The court further stated that due to imperfect recollection, consumers who are familiar with the appellant's 'three parallel stripes' mark are likely to conclude the mark of the respondent is that of the appellant or there is an association.<sup>308</sup> In addressing the 'likelihood of confusion' with regards to the 'LDS Sports' shoes and the 'Mens' ATH Leisure' shoes which bore the 'four parallel stripes' mark, the court stated that the mark of the appellant was famous and its reputation was greater.<sup>309</sup> Subsequently, this increased the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' since the mark of the respondent was being used on competitive goods.<sup>310</sup> The court then found that the configuration

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>298</sup> PepsiCo Inc. v Atlantic Industries, paragraph 27; see also Alberts W "Come On Twist and Shout Now!" – A Perspective on Composite Trade Marks' (2019) 10 Without Prejudice 6.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>299</sup> PepsiCo Inc. v Atlantic Industries, paragraph 30.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>300</sup> PepsiCo Inc. v Atlantic Industries, paragraph 30.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>301</sup> PepsiCo Inc. v Atlantic Industries, paragraph 28.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>302</sup> PepsiCo Inc. v Atlantic Industries, paragraph 28. See also Thompson K & Modibedi D 'An SA Twist in The 'Cola Wars' | Court Ruling' 27 September 2018 available at <a href="https://www.adams.africa/intellectual-property/twist-cola-wars-trade-mark-dispute/">https://www.adams.africa/intellectual-property/twist-cola-wars-trade-mark-dispute/</a> (accessed on 05 September 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>303</sup> [2013] ZASCA 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>304</sup> Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd, paragraph 23. Passing-off is not relevant to this discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>305</sup> Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd, paragraph 6.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>306</sup> Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd, paragraph 7.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>307</sup> Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd, paragraph 22.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>308</sup> Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd, paragraph 24.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>309</sup> Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd, paragraph 24.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>310</sup> Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd, paragraph 24.

of the 'four parallel stripes' of the respondent were similar to those of the 'three parallel stripes'.<sup>311</sup>

Therefore, the court placed emphasis on the visual similarities and concluded there was a likelihood that the average consumer would be confused.<sup>312</sup> The Supreme Court of Appeal (SCA) upheld the appeal.<sup>313</sup> The respondent was 'interdicted and restrained' from using an identical mark which is infringing the trademark of the appellant in terms of section 34(1) (a).<sup>314</sup> Under this judgement, it would seem that the 'likelihood of confusion' is assumed based on the similarity of marks and no deep analysis is conducted to determine the 'likelihood of confusion' as a separate enquiry from that of the similarity of marks.

Similarly, in *Bata Ltd v Face Fashion CC*, <sup>315</sup> the court was called to determine whether or not the respondent's mark 'Power House' was confusingly similar to the applicant's trademark 'Power' in terms of section 34(1) (a). <sup>316</sup> Both marks were being used on clothes. <sup>317</sup> The court observed that the word 'Power' was not an invented word but an ordinary word used daily and confusion was unlikely if the word was used with another word. <sup>318</sup> It also found that other companies also made use of the word 'Power' in their trademarks and no confusion occurred. <sup>319</sup> It further stated that the common element was of less importance when one is looking at the mark as a whole. <sup>320</sup> This is because the notional consumer would not disregard the word 'House' and look at the word 'Power' and therefore the applicant was unsuccessful. <sup>321</sup> Here the court said the mark must be considered as a whole and not only isolate the word 'Power' from the rest of the mark.

Lastly, trademarks that contain words that are in common use in a language (in this case the English language) were also covered in *Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty)*. <sup>322</sup> The court had

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>311</sup> Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd, paragraph 26.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>312</sup> Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd, paragraph 27.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>313</sup> Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd, paragraph 39.1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>314</sup> Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd, paragraph 39.2 (a).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>315</sup> [2000] ZASCA 192.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>316</sup> Bata Ltd v Face Fashion CC, paragraph 5.

<sup>317</sup> Bata Ltd v Face Fashion CC, paragraph 3.

<sup>318</sup> Bata Ltd v Face Fashion CC, paragraph 10.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>319</sup> Bata Ltd v Face Fashion CC, paragraph 10.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>320</sup> Bata Ltd v Face Fashion CC, paragraph 11.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>321</sup> Bata Ltd v Face Fashion CC, paragraph 11.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>322</sup> 2017 (2) SA 588 (SCA).

to determine whether or not the respondent's trademarks which were 'Lucky Fish, Lucky Fish and Chips and Lucky Fish & Chips' were likely to be confused with the applicant's trademark 'Lucky Star' in terms of section 34(1) (a).<sup>323</sup> While the matter related to similar trademarks being used on similar goods, the court allowed the applicant to bring the matter under sections 34(1) (a) and (b).<sup>324</sup> Therefore, this case will be discussed under both primary and extended infringement. The court held that when determining the similarity of marks, the marks must be compared side-by-side, with due consideration to whether or not the average consumer in the market is 'likely to be deceived or confused' by their similarity.<sup>325</sup>

The court concluded that these marks would not lead to a 'likelihood of confusion' by holding that the word 'Lucky' as the common element of both marks was of less significance and due regard would be given to the word 'Star' and 'Fish'. 326 Furthermore, the court stated that the overall impression created was that the marks did not resemble each other closely. 327 An average consumer would, therefore, not be confused or deceived into believing that the respondents' restaurants bearing the mark 'Lucky Fish' were associated in any way with the appellant business. This is because the consumer would not only look at the word 'Lucky' since the words 'Star' and 'Fish' were also equally prominent as the word 'Lucky'. 328

These judgements show that the assessment of the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' has been collapsed into the test for assessing whether the relevant marks are similar'. <sup>329</sup> *Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd* is instructive in that it shows that courts do not distinguish the two distinct requirements namely: first, that the defendant's mark is similar to the plaintiff's registered trademark; secondly, that the use of the defendant's mark creates the 'likelihood of confusion or deception'. <sup>330</sup> The two distinct requirements are now included in an enquiry of

<sup>323</sup> Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 1. See also Muhlberg H 'Invented Words, Why the Fuss?' (2015) Without Prejudice 71. See also Pillay U 'As Luck Would Have It | Trade Mark Litigation Case Study' available at <a href="https://www.adams.africa/intellectual-property/luck-trade-mark-litigation-case-study/">https://www.adams.africa/intellectual-property/luck-trade-mark-litigation-case-study/</a> (accessed on 06 July 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>324</sup> See *Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd*, paragraph 2.

<sup>325</sup> Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 6. See also Distell Ltd v KZN Wines and Spirits CC, paragraph 11.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>326</sup> Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 10.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>327</sup> Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 10.

<sup>328</sup> Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 10.

<sup>329</sup> Karjiker S 'The Role of Reputation in Trade Mark Infringement' (2018) 2018(4) *Journal of South African Law* 732.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>330</sup> Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 11.

assessing whether the defendant's mark is confusingly similar to the plaintiff's mark. Karjiker correctly notes that there is no reason why the assessment of 'likelihood of confusion' should be collapsed into the test for assessing whether marks are similar.<sup>331</sup> The cases discussed under subsection (a) confirm this position.<sup>332</sup>

A court determines the distinctiveness of a mark by looking at three elements of a mark: conceptual, visual and phonetic. It is, however, not readily evident in the case law as to which one of the three elements carries more weight when one is doing the analysis of the 'likelihood of confusion'. Karjiker seems to argue that the lack of dominance of either of these elements in the context of a composite mark will not translate to the absence of the 'likelihood of confusion' if the sub-brand is still distinctive within the mark of the defendant. Alberts appears to be satisfied that trademark infringements relating to composite marks are determined on a case-by-case basis. Karjiker opines that the SCA in *PepsiCo Inc. v Atlantic Industries* was in error for relying on the dominance of 'Twist' in the composite mark since a sub-brand can remain distinctive even though it is not the dominant part of the trademark. Unfortunately, the SCA did not expressly clarify that a composite mark can create the impression to the average consumer that the products of the defendant are economically linked to that of the plaintiff.

## 3.3.3. 'Likelihood of Confusion' under Extended Infringement

Section 34(1) (b) requires that the identical or similar mark be used in an unauthorised manner on similar (but not identical) goods or services such that confusion or deception is likely to arise. Similar goods or services would mean that there must be some 'marked resemblance or likeness' which makes it easier for the consumer to recognise the goods or services.<sup>337</sup> If there

UNIVERSITY of the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>331</sup> Karjiker S 'The Role of Reputation in Trade Mark Infringement' (2018) 2018(4) Journal of South African Law 732.

<sup>332</sup> See Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 10; Bata Ltd v Face Fashion CC, paragraph 10.

<sup>333</sup> Karjiker S 'The Role of Reputation in Trade Mark Infringement' (2018) 2018(4) *Journal of South African Law* 727.

<sup>334</sup> Alberts W "Come On Twist and Shout Now!" - A Perspective on Composite Trade Marks' (2019) 10 Without Prejudice 6.

<sup>335</sup> Karjiker S 'The Role of Reputation in Trade Mark Infringement' (2018) 2018(4) *Journal of South African Law* 727.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>336</sup> Karjiker S 'The Role of Reputation in Trade Mark Infringement' (2018) 2018(4) *Journal of South African Law* 727.

<sup>337</sup> McDonald's International Property Co Ltd v Gianni [2007] ZAGPHC 226, paragraph 38: although the court said this, it refused to consider the meaning of 'similar' as used with similar goods. In paragraph 40, the court stated that '[i]n the light of my conclusion that the application cannot, in any event, succeed, it is not necessary

is less similarity between the goods or services, then a greater degree of resemblances will be required between the two marks so as to determine whether or not there is a 'likelihood of confusion'. Impala Platinum Holdings Limited v Impala Warehousing And Logistics Africa (Proprietary) Limited, the court held that the plaintiff had the burden to provide the court with evidence that the average consumer would, by only looking at the defendant's infringing mark on the similar goods, conclude that such goods had the same origin with those of the proprietor. The court emphasised that it is an important component of the similarity assessment to show how the consumer will be misled. In the Foschini Retail Group (Pty) Ltd v Coetzee, the court accepted that:

'The starting point for an assessment of similarity must therefore be with reference to the classification system itself. The fact that the goods/services are in different classes would indicate, at least prima facie, that the goods and services are not similar.' 342

It would follow, therefore, that the reference to the class of goods or services to determine similarity would be a step that comes after determining whether or not the marks themselves are similar. Moreover, the court accepted that this exists to confine trademark monopoly.<sup>343</sup> '[A] court "cannot lightly find similarity" because it is not impermissible in trademark law to use a mark that resembles another if they are on dissimilar goods or services and it is unlikely for the consumer to assume that there is an economic link.<sup>344</sup> The criteria for determining the similarity of goods or services are discussed under 3.2.2 (a) above.

# UNIVERSITY of the

The similarity in the nature of the goods in question is one of the main factors that the court takes into account when determining the 'likelihood of confusion or deception'. The question of whether or not material goods can be considered similar to processed products was left open

<sup>340</sup> Impala Platinum Holdings Limited v Impala Warehousing and Logistics Africa (Proprietary) Limited, paragraph 58.

to consider what the precise meaning of the word "similar" in the context of section 10(14) of the Trade Marks Act is'.

Job C 'Interrogating Trade Mark Protection for 'Similar' Goods or Services: A Case for Alternatives? (2018) 6(1) South African Intellectual Property Journal 94.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>339</sup> [2014] ZAGPJHC 410.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>341</sup> [2013] ZAGPPHC 8.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>342</sup> Foschini Retail Group (Pty) Ltd v Coetzee, paragraph 27. See also Impala Platinum Holdings Limited v Impala Warehousing and Logistics Africa (Proprietary) Limited, paragraph 9.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>343</sup> Dean O & Dyer A (eds) *Introduction to Intellectual Property Law* (2014) 151.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>344</sup> Impala Platinum Holdings Limited v Impala Warehousing and Logistics Africa (Proprietary) Limited [2014] ZAGPJHC 410, paragraph 9. See also Foschini Retail Group (Pty) Ltd v Coetzee (A1/11) [2013] NGHC, paragraph 27; and Alberts W 'Trade Marks: The Reach of a Retail Services Registration' (2015) 132(1) South African Law Journal 31-40.

in the case of *Mettenheimer v Zonquasdrif Vineyard CC*.<sup>345</sup> Mr Mettenheimer and his wife (first appellant) owned Zonquasdrift Estates (Pty) Ltd (second appellant) which traded in alcoholic beverages including wine (but not wine grapes or beer).<sup>346</sup> The respondent was Zonquasdrif Vineyards CC who traded wine grapes and had their farm located one kilometre away from Zonquasdrift Estates' farm.<sup>347</sup> The name 'Zonquasdrift' of the defendant was alleged to be infringing 'Zonquasdrift' of the appellant.

The court had to determine whether or not an average consumer would be led into thinking that the wine and the wine grapes had the same source of origin which would result in the 'likelihood of confusion'.<sup>348</sup> The court stated that:

'Unlike s34(1) (a), the provisions of s34(1) (b) do not require that the offending mark be used in relation to goods in the class for which the trade mark had been registered. It contemplates two elements, namely, (a) a mark identical or similar to the trade mark used in relation (b) to goods which are so similar to those for which it had been registered, that it gives rise to a likelihood of deception or confusion.'349

The similarity between the respective goods or services of the parties is central to the determination of the 'likelihood of confusion or deception'. The court held that, even though 'wine grapes' were not suitably consumable as a fruit, they were nonetheless still a fruit.<sup>350</sup> Therefore, they are different from wine in nature since wine is an alcoholic beverage.<sup>351</sup> It further held that the missing 't' on the respondent's mark was of no significance but that the dominant part of the mark namely 'Zonquasdrif' was going to have a huge impact on the imperfect recollection of the consumer.<sup>352</sup> The marks were thus found to be virtually identical. The question of whether or not there is a 'likelihood of confusion or deception' thus boils down to the similarity of the goods, namely: wine and wine grapes. The court held that there were distinct differences between the two products and the chances of consumers confusing the respondent's wine grapes as the source of the appellants' wine were non-existent.<sup>353</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>345</sup> 2014 (2) SA 204 (SCA).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>346</sup> Mettenheimer v Zonquasdrif Vineyard CC, paragraph 1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>347</sup> Mettenheimer v Zonquasdrif Vineyard CC, paragraph 2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>348</sup> Mettenheimer v Zonquasdrif Vineyard CC, Paragraph 11.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>349</sup> Mettenheimer v Zonquasdrif Vineyard CC, paragraph 11: emphasis added.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>350</sup> Mettenheimer v Zonquasdrif Vineyard CC, paragraph 8.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>351</sup> Mettenheimer v Zonquasdrif Vineyard CC, paragraphs 8 and 14.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>352</sup> Mettenheimer v Zonquasdrif Vineyard CC, paragraph 12.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>353</sup> Mettenheimer v Zonguasdrif Vineyard CC, paragraph 16.

The court made reference to considerations that assist in determining the 'likelihood of confusion' which include, *inter alia*, the uses of the respective goods; the users of the respective goods; the physical nature of the good as well the respective trade channels through which the goods reach the market.<sup>354</sup> The list of what courts consider in the enquiry as to the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' is not exhaustive. Therefore, the court reasoned that:

'The nature of the two products is entirely different. The one is a fruit – albeit inedible – and the other is an alcoholic beverage. As are their uses, their users and the trade channels through which they are marketed. Since wine grapes are not suitable for consumption as a fruit, they are not sold to the public and they are therefore not to be found in any retail outlets. Wine, on the other hand, is marketed, advertised and sold directly to the public in supermarkets, liquor stores and other retail outlets. The prospects of Zonquasdrift wine and Zonquasdrif grapes ever being marketed or sold in close proximity can therefore safely be excluded as non-existent.' 355

In its application of the considerations, the court concluded that the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' was in the circumstances slim.

Similarly, in *Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd*,<sup>356</sup> the court was tasked with the question of whether or not there was a similarity between the marks 'Lucky Star' and 'Lucky Fish' in terms section 34(1) (b).<sup>357</sup> It was also confronted with the issue of similarity in the nature of the goods in question namely: canned fish and cooked fish. The court held that where marks are sufficiently dissimilar, no amount of similarity between the goods will suffice for a court to conclude that there is a 'likelihood of confusion' under extended infringement.<sup>358</sup> Accordingly, the enquiry under section 34(1) (b) failed because the marks were already found to be sufficiently dissimilar under section 34(1) (a). An enquiry into the similarity of goods was, therefore, unnecessary.<sup>359</sup> In other words, the court found that there was no 'likelihood of confusion or deception'.

<sup>354</sup> Mettenheimer v Zonquasdrif Vineyard CC, paragraph 16: These considerations were proposed in cases such as British Sugar Plc v James Robertson & Sons Ltd [1996] RPC 281 (Ch.) at 296-297; Danco Clothing (Pty) Ltd v Nu-Care Marketing Sales and Promotions (Pty) Ltd 1991 (4) SA 850 (A) at 860-861.

<sup>355</sup> Mettenheimer v Zonquasdrif Vineyard CC, paragraph 14.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>356</sup> 2017 (2) SA 588 (SCA).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>357</sup> Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 11.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>358</sup> Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 12.

<sup>359</sup> Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 12 and 10; See also Speres J 'Comparison Creep and The Conflation of Trade Mark Infringement and Passing Off' (2015) 3 South African Intellectual Property Law Journal 92.

The question of whether or not services can be similar to goods was dealt with in *New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services*. <sup>360</sup> The court was tasked with determining whether the two websites of the respondent (*www.eating-out.co.za* and *www.eatingout.co.za*) combined with his goods were confusingly similar to the trademarks of the applicant which are 'Eat Out' and 'Eat Out Guide'. <sup>361</sup> The court stated that the goods of the applicant and the services of the respondent were similar in physical nature since they were both publishing restaurant guides. <sup>362</sup> Their uses were the same since they both provided information about these restaurants and they would often contain information about the same restaurants. <sup>363</sup> The targeted consumers were also likely to be the same 'fairly affluent urban or suburban dwellers who frequently dine out at smart restaurants with their families or friends'. <sup>364</sup> The court concluded that based on these factors that there was a 'likelihood of confusion'. <sup>365</sup> In this judgement, the court confirmed that goods can be similar to services even in nature.

The question of whether or not goods should be construed as similar to services in the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' enquiry was once more considered in *Yuppichef Holdings (Pty) Ltd v Yuppie Gadgets Holdings (Pty) Ltd.*<sup>366</sup> The claim was based on all the forms of infringement including the primary and extended infringement which are the focus of this study. The court had to determine whether or not the applicant's trademark, 'Yuppichef' which is registered for kitchen and household equipment, was confusingly similar to the respondent's mark 'Yuppie Gadgets'. <sup>367</sup> The court reaffirmed the position that when determining the existence of the 'likelihood of confusion and deception', the value judgment should be 'based on a global appreciation of the two marks and the overall impression that they leave in the context of the underlying purpose of a trademark, which is that it is a badge of origin'. <sup>368</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>360</sup> See 3.2.2. (a) where the facts of this case are discussed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>361</sup> New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services, 391H-I, 392E-G and 392H to 393B.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>362</sup> New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services, 398B-D.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>363</sup> New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services, 398B-D.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>364</sup> New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services, 398B-D.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>365</sup> New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services, 399H-J.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>366</sup> [2016] ZASCA 118.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>367</sup> Yuppichef Holdings (Pty) Ltd v Yuppie Gadgets Holdings (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 1 and 41.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>368</sup> Yuppichef Holdings (Pty) Ltd v Yuppie Gadgets Holdings (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 26.

The court held that the word 'Yuppie' is an ordinary word that was commonly used and that it was not the purpose of trademarks to secure monopolies.<sup>369</sup> It added that the word 'Chef' and 'Gadget' form part of the mark and they should not be easily disregarded and the court found the marks to be sufficiently dissimilar.<sup>370</sup> Moving to deal with the similarity of goods and services, the court held that:

'It is unclear to me that those, or any other, services could ever be 'similar' to goods. The intrinsic nature of goods is wholly different from the intrinsic nature of services and vice versa. It may be that similarity in this section, when dealing with a services mark, refers only to similar services and, when dealing with a goods mark, refers only to similar goods. However, the question was not fully explored in argument before us and the matter can be resolved without reaching any conclusion on this issue, so it is better to refrain from deciding the point.'<sup>371</sup>

The court casted doubt on the notion that goods can be similar to services. It concluded that there was no 'likelihood of confusion' since there was not sufficient similarity between the marks.<sup>372</sup> The court concluded that the claim based on subsection (b) should fail because the marks were not similar and that their use would likely cause deception or confusion.<sup>373</sup>

The discussion of the cases above appears to prove what Karjiker refers to as a 'collapsed' requirement or enquiry. He argues that the SCA has collapsed the requirements under extended infringement into an enquiry about 'confusingly-similar goods or services'. The enquiry into the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' has been made part of the enquiry as to whether the infringing goods or services are similar to those for which the plaintiff's trademark is registered. The assessment of the similarity of the goods or services has, therefore, become an integral part of the requirement of whether there is a 'likelihood of deception or confusion'. The *Mettenheimer v Zonquasdrif Vineyard CC* case discussed above also shows that the determination of the similarity of goods and services was central to the enquiry of the 'likelihood of confusion or deception'.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>369</sup> Yuppichef Holdings (Pty) Ltd v Yuppie Gadgets Holdings (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 33. Scott G 'Yuppies – Do They Confuse You?' 02 February 2017 available at <a href="https://www.golegal.co.za/yuppies-do-they-confuse-you/">https://www.golegal.co.za/yuppies-do-they-confuse-you/</a> (accessed 07 August 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>370</sup> Yuppichef Holdings (Pty) Ltd v Yuppie Gadgets Holdings (Pty) Ltd, paragraphs 27 and 39.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>371</sup> Yuppichef Holdings (Pty) Ltd v Yuppie Gadgets Holdings (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 42.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>372</sup> Yuppichef Holdings (Pty) Ltd v Yuppie Gadgets Holdings (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 43.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>373</sup> Yuppichef Holdings (Pty) Ltd v Yuppie Gadgets Holdings (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 42.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>374</sup> Karjiker S 'The Role of Reputation in Trade Mark Infringement' (2018) 2018(4) *Journal of South African Law* 732.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>375</sup> Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 11.

The question of similarity of goods is also at the heart of determination of the 'likelihood of confusion' under section 34(1) (b). Therefore, it is imperative that the court answers the question of whether or not goods or services and whether processed goods and unprocessed goods may be similar, to the extent of creating confusion or deception. Failure to do so leaves questions like the following open, for example, whether or not cooked fish and canned fish are similar in 'physical nature'? Kelbrick correctly points out that the court in *Mettenheimer v Zonquasdrif Vineyard CC*<sup>376</sup> was wrong to state that there was no infringement under section 34(1) (b) because sufficient justification was not made before the court.<sup>377</sup> Therefore, the court dodged to unequivocally state whether or not grapes and wine are similar goods.<sup>378</sup>

# 3.3.4. Comparative Analysis of the 'Likelihood of Confusion and Deception' Under Both Sections

Sections 34(1) (a) and (b) are regarded as confusion-based trademark infringement provisions. This is because both provisions require confusion or deception on a substantial number of persons as to the origin of the goods or services. Ascertaining the 'likelihood of confusion and deception' entails an objective test or rather a value judgement.<sup>379</sup> The global appreciation assessment is at the heart of the 'likelihood of confusion or deception'.<sup>380</sup> The assessment takes into consideration the visual appearance, sense, and sound (aural) similarities and also gives due regard to their dominant and distinctive components.<sup>381</sup> The courts have accepted in several cases that this assessment applies to both section 34(1) (a) and (b) in the 'likelihood of confusion and deception' infringement.<sup>382</sup> Webster and Page also stated that the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' is entirely dependent on the global appreciation assessment of the marks.<sup>383</sup> The assessment must be done through the eyes of a notional consumer who buys with ordinary caution. The 'likelihood of confusion' arises if the association between the marks

<sup>377</sup> Kelbrick R 'Is Due South the True North? Recent South African Interpretations of 'Similar Goods' in the Trade Marks Act: Analyses' (2013) 25(1) *South African Mercantile Law Journal* 65.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>376</sup> 2014 (2) SA 204 (SCA).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>378</sup> Kelbrick R 'Is Due South the True North? Recent South African Interpretations of 'Similar Goods' in the Trade Marks Act: Analyses' (2013) 25(1) *South African Mercantile Law Journal* 65.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>379</sup> Yair Shimansky v Browns the Diamond Store Proprietary Limited [2014] ZASCA 214, paragraph 9.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>380</sup> Webster CE & Page NS South African Law of Trade Marks, Unlawful Competition, Company Names and Trading Styles 5 ed (2008) 7-4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>381</sup> Yair Shimansky v Browns the Diamond Store Proprietary Limited [2014] ZASCA 214, paragraph 10.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>382</sup> Bata Ltd v Face Fashions CC 2001 (1) SA 844 (SCA), paragraph 9; Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd, paragraph 21; Yuppichef Holdings (Pty) Ltd v Yuppie Gadgets Holdings, paragraph 26.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>383</sup> Webster CE & Page NS South African Law of Trade Marks, Unlawful Competition, Company Names and Trading Styles 5 ed (2008) 7-4.

causes the public to wrongly believe that the respective goods or services originate from the same source.

Under primary infringement, the two marks should either be identical or 'so nearly resembling' the registered mark. <sup>384</sup> Kelbrick argues that the confusion or deception relates to the similarity of the two marks. <sup>385</sup> Under extended infringement section 34(1) (b) refers to an identical mark or a mark 'similar to' the registered mark which is used on 'similar' goods or services'. <sup>386</sup> This means that the similarity of the marks as well as the similarity between the goods should cause confusion when the infringing mark is used. <sup>387</sup> The interpretation of the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement brings to the fore the question of whether it is necessary to have this requirement for both primary and extended infringement. Alternatively, the question is whether or not 'confusingly similarity' should be reserved for only section 34(1) (b) while section 34(1) (a) strictly deals with the identity between marks and goods/services without the requirement of the 'likelihood of confusion'.

As explained above, a clear distinction exists between primary and extended infringement. The latter requires that the confusingly similar mark be used on the same (or identical) goods or services and the former replaced 'same goods or services' with 'similar goods or services'. Conversely, the unambiguity arises in terms of whether or not the legislature intended that the same test for confusion be applied in the same way under both subsections.

Kelbrick opines that 'there has been no consideration of the distinctions between the requirements for primary and extended infringement'. The same applies to the distinction between 'trademark use' and 'confusing use' which he regards as 'not apparent'. Kelbrick suggests that:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>384</sup> Trade Marks Act, section 34(1) (a).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>385</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>386</sup> Trade Marks Act, section 34 (1) (b).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>387</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>388</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 15.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>389</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 15.

'[A] trade mark use [happens] where the infringer uses the mark to (erroneously) indicate that the goods originate from a particular undertaking, [while] confusing use [occurs] where the defendant causes confusion relating to the origin of the goods'.<sup>390</sup>

Use of a trademark thus generally refers to 'use' that indicates the badge of origin. As it will be shown below, the SCA has stated that under both sections the 'likelihood of confusion' relates to the origin of goods.<sup>391</sup>

In *Verimark (Pty) Ltd v Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft; Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft v Verimark*,<sup>392</sup> the SCA was confronted with a case of comparative advertising in terms of section 34(1) (a). Verimark used the 'BMW' logo to advertise its products called Diamond Guard car care kit and Diamond Guard car polish.<sup>393</sup> The court had to determine whether the public would perceive the BMW logo as identifying the source of the goods. Verimark argued that 'use' of the mark must amount to 'trademark use' which means it must indicate the origin of goods.<sup>394</sup> The court held that one could not simply isolate the logo on the bonnet of the car and ignore the context of use. It found that the use of the BMW logo did not fulfil the function of a source identifier and Verimark's appeal was thus upheld.<sup>395</sup>

Similarly, In *Mettenheimer v Zonquasdrif Vineyard CC*,<sup>396</sup> the court stated that confusion under section 34(1) (b) should relate to the origin of the goods or services.<sup>397</sup> Kelbrick rightly highlights that there seems to be no significant difference in the interpretation and application of the 'likelihood of confusion' between the two subsections.<sup>398</sup> This is because both sections 34(1) (a) and (b) seem to require the plaintiff to establish that there is a 'likelihood of confusion or deception' in respect of the same (or similar) goods or services as those for which the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>390</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 15.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>391</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 3 and 16.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>392</sup> 2007 (6) SA 263 (SCA).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>393</sup> Verimark (Pty) Ltd v Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft; Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft v Verimark, paragraph 1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>394</sup> Verimark (Pty) Ltd v Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft; Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft v Verimark, paragraph 4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>395</sup> Verimark (Pty) Ltd v Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft; Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft v Verimark, paragraphs 12 -13.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>396</sup> 2014 (2) SA 204 (SCA).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>397</sup> Mettenheimer v Zonguasdrif Vineyard CC, paragraph 12.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>398</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 3.

trademark is registered.'<sup>399</sup> Karjiker clarifies that the only difference between section 34(1) (a) and (b) is that subsection (a), on one hand, deals with the use of the allegedly infringing mark on goods identical with those for which the mark is registered.<sup>400</sup> On the other hand, subsection (b) focuses on the use of the allegedly infringing mark on similar goods or services in respect of which the plaintiff's mark is registered. The use of the mark should create the possibility of confusion or deception. It has been argued that there cannot be a simultaneous infringement on both sections.<sup>401</sup>

Such treatment appears to be evident in at least two judgements of the SCA which are *Yuppichef Holdings* (*Pty*) *Ltd* v *Yuppie Gadgets Holdings* (*Pty*) *Ltd*, <sup>402</sup> and *Lucky Star Ltd* v *Lucky Brands* (*Pty*) *Ltd*. <sup>403</sup> In both cases, the matters have been brought under both sections 34(1) (a) and (b). In the former judgement, the SCA stated that since it was already discovered under section 34(1) (a) that the marks were not similar, it was unnecessary to have a discussion of whether or not the goods were similar. <sup>404</sup> Comparably, in the latter judgement, the SCA stated that the enquiry under section 34(1) (b) failed because the marks were found to be 'sufficiently dissimilar' under subsection 1(a) to the point that no similarity of goods was ever going to warrant a 'likelihood of confusion or deception'. <sup>405</sup>

The fundamental and the only major differences between the two subsections relate to the goods or services. In section 34(1) (a), goods or services are required to be of the same class or identical.<sup>406</sup> Under section 34(1) (b), the goods or services are expected to be of similar classes.<sup>407</sup> This means that under section 34(1) (a) there is no enquiry into the similarity of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>399</sup> Karjiker S 'The Role of Reputation in Trade Mark Infringement' (2018) 2018(4) *Journal of South African Law* 730.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>400</sup> Karjiker S 'The Role of Reputation in Trade Mark Infringement' (2018) 2018(4) Journal of South African Law 731.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>401</sup> Karjiker S 'The Role of Reputation in Trade Mark Infringement' (2018) 2018(4) *Journal of South African* 731; See also *Commercial Auto Glass (Pty) Ltd v Bayerische Motoren Werke Aktiengesellschaft* 2007 (6) SA 637 (SCA), paragraph 17.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>402</sup> [2016] ZASCA 118.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>403</sup> 2017 (2) SA 588 (SCA).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>404</sup> Yuppichef Holdings (Pty) Ltd v Yuppie Gadgets Holdings (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 43.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>405</sup> Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 12.

<sup>406</sup> Salmon O 'Statutory Trade Mark Infringement and Questions about Confusion' (2019) 7(1) South African Intellectual Property Law Journal 166.

Salmon O 'Statutory Trade Mark Infringement and Questions about Confusion' (2019) 7(1) South African Intellectual Property Law Journal 176.

goods or services. 408 Section 34(1) (b) requires the court to determine the 'likelihood of confusion' by looking into the similarity of goods or services. 409 The approach to primary infringement, therefore, shows that the assessment of the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' is on whether the relevant marks are similar or not. For extended infringement, the assessment is on whether the relevant goods or services are similar to cause the 'likelihood of confusion or deception'. The similarity of the marks in question does not feature prominently in the assessment of the 'likelihood of confusion or deception'. The approach to the 'likelihood of confusion and deception' under primary and extended infringement is thus different. The latter focuses on the similarity of goods or services whilst the assessment under primary infringement is on the similarity of the trademarks in question. This also shows that courts are not treating the 'likelihood of confusion and deception' as a distinct requirement. There is a 'collapsed enquiry' with more emphasis being placed on either the similarity of the marks concerning section 34(1) (a) or the similarity of the relevant goods and services for section 34(1) (b). 410

#### 3.4. CONCLUSION

This chapter reflected on primary and extended infringement under the SA Trade Marks Act with particular attention to the requirement of the 'likelihood of confusion and deception'. It was found that the analysis of the 'likelihood of confusion and deception' under primary infringement is a two-step approach. First, one must determine whether or not the marks are similar. Second, if there is a similarity of marks, one must determine whether or not it amounts to the 'likelihood of confusion and deception'. The goods or services must be strictly identical (same class). However, it has been proven that under section 34(1) (a) the requirement of the 'likelihood of confusion and deception' has been collapsed by the courts into an enquiry of similarity of the marks. It is discernible that the courts do not distinguish between the two requirements of section 34(1) (a). The collapse was confirmed in the discussion of the cases for section 34(1) (a).

Comparably, the requirement of the 'likelihood of confusion and deception' has also been collapsed into the similarity goods or services enquiry. The enquiry under section 34(1) (b)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>408</sup> Salmon O 'Statutory Trade Mark Infringement and Questions about Confusion' (2019) 7(1) South African Intellectual Property Law Journal 180.

Salmon O 'Statutory Trade Mark Infringement and Questions about Confusion' (2019) 7(1) South African Intellectual Property Law Journal 180.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>410</sup> Karjiker S 'The Role of Reputation in Trade Mark Infringement' (2018) 2018(4) *Journal of South African Law* 733. See cases discussed above under 3.3.2. and part 3.3.3.

consists of three steps. The first step seeks to determine whether or not the marks are similar. Secondly, whether the goods or services are similar. Lastly, if the similarity exists, the court has to determine whether or not it leads to the 'likelihood of confusion or deception'. However, it was shown that the court has integrated the requirement of similarity of goods or services with the requirement of the 'likelihood of confusion and deception'. Therefore, the collapse results in section 34(1) (b) not being applied consistently and uniformly.

It was also observed that the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement applies in the same way under both sections 34(1) (a) and (b). The similarity between these subsections relates to the fact that they both protect the function of a trademark which is a badge of origin; the degree of similarity required for marks is the same; they follow the same approach to global appreciation assessment. The only major difference between the sections relates to the goods and/or services since under primary infringement there is no enquiry to the identity of goods or services while under extended infringement this enquiry is required. It would appear to be unnecessary to have the requirement under both subsections.

In summary, the requirement of the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' appears blurred since the focus is on the similarity of the marks (with regard to the primary infringement) or the similarity of the goods or services (concerning the extended infringement). The next chapter deals with primary and extended infringements under the United Kingdom's trademark law.

# CHAPTER FOUR: THE 'LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION' REQUIREMENT IN TRADEMARK INFRINGEMENT IN THE UNITED KINGDOM

## **4.1. INTRODUCTION**

Chapter three examined the requirements for confusion-based infringement, namely primary and extended infringement under sections 34(1) (a) and (b) of the South African (SA) Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993 with particular emphasis on the 'likelihood of confusion'. It was concluded that SA courts' approach to the application of the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement is problematic. This chapter analyses primary and extended infringement under sections 10(1) and 10(2) of the United Kingdom's (UK) Trade Marks Act<sup>411</sup> and how courts apply the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement. The 'likelihood of confusion' will be discussed separately from the discussion of the types of infringement. This chapter will also do a comparative analysis of the position concerning primary and extended infringement in SA and the UK trademark law. Similarities and differences between these two jurisdictions will be explored.

Judgements by the Court of Justice of the European Union (CJEU) [formerly known as the European Court of Justice, (ECJ)] will also be discussed. This is because, before Brexit, the UK judiciary and legislature deemed the decisions of the CJEU as guidance in the process of their interpretation and application of the law and also in their process of making UK laws. The UK Trade Marks Act had implemented the European Union (EU) Trade Mark Directive 2015/2436<sup>413</sup> (Directive 2015/2436) and Regulation (EU) 2015/2424. In *Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd*, ti was specifically stated that the CJEU judgements were guiding the UK courts. Discussions of CJEU judgements will also include reference to Article 10(2)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>411</sup> Of 1994 (incorporating amendments up to and including 1 January 2021). See part 1.6. under chapter 1 where it is discussed why UK has been chosen for the comparative part of the analysis.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>412</sup> The UK left the European Union (EU) on 31 January 2020. Most of its laws, however, still reflect the EU law. See Generally UK Parliament 'Brexit Timeline: Events Leading to the UK's Exit from the European Union' available at <a href="https://commonslibrary.parliament.uk/research-briefings/cbp-7960/">https://commonslibrary.parliament.uk/research-briefings/cbp-7960/</a> (accessed on 16 November 2021).

<sup>413</sup> Directive (EU) 2015/2436 of The European Parliament and of The Council of 16 December 2015 to approximate the laws of the Member States relating to trade marks.

Regulation (EU) 2015/2424 of the European Parliament and of The Council of 16 December 2015 amending Council Regulation (EC) No 207/2009 on the Community trade mark and Commission Regulation (EC) No 2868/95 implementing Council Regulation (EC) No 40/94 on the Community trade mark, and repealing Commission Regulation (EC) No 2869/95 on the fees payable to the Office for Harmonization in the Internal Market (Trade Marks and Designs).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>415</sup> [2000] EWHC 1557 (Ch.).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>416</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd, at 1091.

(a) and (b) of the Directive 2015/2436 and Article 9(2) (a) and (b) Regulation (EU) 2015/2424. Therefore, this chapter seeks to determine how the UK apply the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement.

#### 4.2. OVERVIEW OF THE PROTECTION OF TRADEMARKS IN THE UK

The Trade Marks Act defines a trademark as:

- '[A]ny sign which is capable-
- (a) of being represented in the register in a manner which enables the registrar and other competent authorities and the public to determine the clear and precise subject matter of the protection afforded to the proprietor, and
- (b) of distinguishing goods or services of one undertaking from those of other undertakings. '417

Saliently, the definition contains requirements that are necessary for registration. First, it must be capable of graphic representation. Als Lack of graphic representation makes it hard to have it recorded on the trademark register and people may not know when they are infringing it since the scope of protection cannot be easily determined in such cases. The relevant competent authorities must be able to discern the contents of the sign clearly to fulfil their obligations such as 'examination, publication and maintaining the register'. Secondly, it must also be distinctive. One of the fundamental functions of a trademark is to indicate the origin of goods or services. It must also be capable of differentiating the goods or services of the proprietor. It must also be capable of communicating to the public the origin of goods or services. At trademark that is not distinctive does not qualify for registration and cannot, therefore, enjoy protection. This means that only registered trademarks qualify for protection against infringement. The next part deals with infringement.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>417</sup> Trade Marks Act, section 1(1).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>418</sup> Bainbridge DI *Intellectual Property* 9 ed (2012) 705.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>419</sup> Bond C 'UK: The Basics of Trade Mark Law' 20 November 2017 available at <a href="https://www.mondaq.com/uk/trademark/648042/the-basics-of-trade-mark-law">https://www.mondaq.com/uk/trademark/648042/the-basics-of-trade-mark-law</a> (accessed on 18 November 2021).

 $<sup>^{420}</sup>$ Bainbridge DI  $Intellectual\ Property\ 9$ ed (2012) 705.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>421</sup> Bainbridge DI *Intellectual Property* 9 ed (2012) 703.

<sup>422</sup> Bond C 'UK: The Basics of Trade Mark Law' 20 November 2017 available at <a href="https://www.mondag.com/uk/trademark/648042/the-basics-of-trade-mark-law">https://www.mondag.com/uk/trademark/648042/the-basics-of-trade-mark-law</a> (accessed on 18 November 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>423</sup> Bainbridge DI *Intellectual Property* 9 ed (2012) 703.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>424</sup> Bainbridge DI *Intellectual Property* 9 ed (2012) 703.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>425</sup> UK Trade Marks Act, section 2(1): this section provides that:

<sup>&#</sup>x27;[a] registered trade mark is a property right obtained by the registration of the trade mark under this Act and the proprietor of a registered trade mark has the rights and remedies provided by this Act'.

#### **4.3. TYPES OF INFRINGEMENTS**

#### 4.3.1. Primary Infringement

The first type of infringement is called primary infringement. Section 10(1) of the UK Trade Marks Act provides that:

'A person infringes a registered trade mark if he uses in the course of trade a sign which is identical with the trade mark in relation to goods or services which are identical with those for which it is registered.'426

Article 10(2) (a) of the Directive 2015/2436 and Article 9(2) (a) of the Regulation (EU) 2015/2424 are counterparts of section 10(1) of the UK Trade Marks Act. On one hand, Article 10(2) (a) of the Directive 2015/2436 and Article 9(2) (a) of the Regulation (EU0 2015/2424 are identically worded. On the other hand, section 10(1) of the UK Trade Marks Act contains similar wording to the abovementioned provisions. The following four requirements are at the heart of the infringement claim under this subsection:

- Use of an identical sign;
- In the course of trade;
- Use must be in relation to identical goods or services;
- Use must be in conflict with the registered mark. 429

#### a) USE OF AN IDENTICAL SIGN

The 'use of a sign' must be an unauthorised commercial use that infringes the trademark of the owner. Section 10(4) provides four kinds of acts that can be deemed as 'use of a sign': first, placing the sign on goods or their packaging. Secondly, preparing the goods for sale or selling them by putting them on the market or stock under the sign, or rendering/offering

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>426</sup> UK Trade Marks Act, section 10(1): emphasis added.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>427</sup> See Article 10(2) (a) of the Directive 2015/2436 provides that:

<sup>&#</sup>x27;[w]ithout prejudice to the rights of proprietors acquired before the filing date or the priority date of the registered trade mark, the proprietor of that registered trade mark shall be entitled to prevent all third parties not having his consent from using in the course of trade, in relation to goods or services, any sign where: the sign is identical with the trade mark and is used in relation to goods or services which are identical with those for which the trade mark is registered'. See also Article 9(2) (a) of the Regulation (EU) 2015/2424 which contains a similar provision.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>428</sup> Pila J & Torremans P European Intellectual Property Law (2016) 402.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>429</sup> Colston C Principles of Intellectual Property Law (1999) 381.

Wasson BD, Underhill AM & Rossow AL 'Trademark Law and the Right of Publicity in Augment Reality' in Barfield W & Blitz MJ (eds) Research Handbook on the Law of Virtual and Augment Reality (2018) 194; Baker PB & Cordell N 'United Kingdom' in Cordell N (ed) Intellectual Property and the Internet: A Global Guide to Protecting Intellectual Property Online (2014) 428.

<sup>431</sup> UK Trade Marks Act, section 10(4) (a).

services under the sign.<sup>432</sup> Attachment of the sign to the goods is not necessary to constitute the 'use of a sign'; it suffices that the sign is used in connection to the goods.<sup>433</sup> The goods must be either sold or packaged under the registered sign, be in close range with the sign or they can be sold in a store that bears the sign.<sup>434</sup>

Thirdly, the defendant must import and export goods under the sign. <sup>435</sup> To 'import' goods is to transport them into the UK while to export is to transport the goods out of the country. <sup>436</sup> This, therefore, allows the claimant to be able to block the importation of goods from entering the country even if the goods are legitimate. <sup>437</sup> Fourthly, it means to make use of the sign either as a company or trade name including where it is added to the company or trade name. <sup>438</sup> This would include having the sign used 'on letterheads, envelopes, invoices,' business cards, and/or email signatures. <sup>439</sup>

#### b) IN THE COURSE OF TRADE

The section stipulates that the infringing sign must be used 'in the course of trade'. This phrase has been interpreted to mean that a sign must have been used in activities that are economically driven and should be non-private. It means such use must create an impression that there is a material link between the goods or services of the defendant and those of the proprietor. Making communications such as orders or invoices to suppliers and wholesales can be deemed as activities involving trade'. Furthermore, the placing of a sign on the website of a foreign business that targets people in the UK also constitutes use 'in the course of trade'. Use of an identical sign in a jurisdiction in the EU other than the UK can also be deemed as use 'in the

<sup>432</sup> UK Trade Marks Act, section 10(4) (b).

<sup>433</sup> Michaels A & Norris A A Practical Guide to Trade Mark Law 5 ed (2014) 172.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>434</sup> Bently L & Sherman B *Intellectual Property Law* 4 ed (2014) 1044.

<sup>435</sup> UK Trade Marks Act., section 10(4) (c).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>436</sup> Johnson TE & Blade DL *Export/Import Procedures and Documentation* 4 ed (2010) 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>437</sup> Caddick N, Longstaff B, Wood JM & Duly C A User's Guide to Trade Marks and Passing Off 5 ed (2021) 237.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>438</sup> UK Trade Marks Act, section 10(4).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>439</sup> Bently L & Sherman B *Intellectual Property Law* 4 ed (2014) 1046.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>440</sup> Bently L & Sherman B *Intellectual Property Law* 4 ed (2014) 1045.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>441</sup> Arsenal Football Club PLC v Reed [2002] ECR I-7945, paragraph 56.

Mellor J, Llewelyn D & Moody-Stuart T et al Kerly's Law of Trade Marks and Trade Names 16 ed (2018) 573.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>443</sup> Mellor J, Llewelyn D & Moody-Stuart T et al *Kerly's Law of Trade Marks and Trade Names* 16 ed (2018) 573.

course of trade'. 444 Without the evidence that shows that the use was in a course of trade, it would be difficult to establish infringement. 445

The question of what constitutes 'in the course of trade' was addressed by the court in *Merck KgaA v Merck Sharp and Dohme Corp*. 446 The matter concerned the use of 'Merck' as a domain name on websites that could be accessed globally including in the UK. 447 Both 'Merck' Global (claimant), which was a German company, and its former subsidiary based in the United States of America (USA or US), 'Merck' US, were conducting their businesses in pharmaceuticals. 448 In 1955, the parties agreed that the defendant would only operate their business in the USA and Canada. 449 The claimant would then conduct their business in other parts of the world. 450 The dispute between the parties arose with the dawn of the internet when the defendant started using domains such as 'merck.com', 'merckformothers.com' etc. 451 Since the 'Merck' US was not based in the UK, the court had to determine if the use of 'Merck' by the defendant was a use 'in the course of trade'.

The court held that the mere fact that 'Merck' US' websites are accessible in the UK does not mean that the goods or services offered are aimed at consumers in the UK.<sup>452</sup> The court stated that the question to be asked is: would the average consumer in the UK deem the goods on the website as directed or intended for him or her? <sup>453</sup> It further held that all material circumstances should be considered. <sup>454</sup> The court concluded that the defendant's websites were commercial

<sup>444</sup> Lifestyle Equities C.V., Lifestyle Licensing B.V. v Amazon UK Services Limited, Amazon Export Sales LLC, Amazon.com Inc, Amazon Europe Core Sarl, Amazon Eu Sarl [2021] EWHC 721 (Ch.), paragraph 113; see also Mellor J, Llewelyn D & Moody-Stuart T et al Kerly's Law of Trade Marks and Trade Names 16 ed (2018) 574

Wong M 'Trademark Infringement under the 1994 UK Trademarks Act in the Singapore Context' (1998) 10(1) Singapore Academy of Law Journal 155.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>446</sup> [2016] ETMR 19.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>447</sup> Merck KgaA v Merck Sharp and Dohme Corp, paragraph 16.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>448</sup> Merck KgaA v Merck Sharp and Dohme Corp, paragraph 2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>449</sup> Merck KgaA v Merck Sharp and Dohme Corp, paragraph 2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>450</sup> Merck KgaA v Merck Sharp and Dohme Corp, paragraph 2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>451</sup> Merck KgaA v Merck Sharp and Dohme Corp, paragraph 16. In fact, these websites were in four 'domain names "merck.com", "merckformothers.com, "merckresponsibility.com" and "merckmanuals.com". These are accessible globally and employ numerous uses of the word "Merck" alone.'

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>452</sup> Merck KgaA v Merck Sharp and Dohme Corp, paragraph 156.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>453</sup> Merck KgaA v Merck Sharp and Dohme Corp, paragraph 157.

<sup>454</sup> Merck KgaA v Merck Sharp and Dohme Corp, paragraph 157: Quoting from the judgement in Dearlove (t/a Diddy) v Combs (t/a Sean Puffy Combs, Puffy and P Diddy) [2007] EWHC 375 (Ch.), the court stated that material circumstances '... include the nature of the goods and services, the appearance of the website, whether it is possible to buy goods or services from the website, whether or not the advertiser has in fact sold

activities directed at consumers in the UK. 455 This is because they had 'UK-specific content' which was directed to consumers seeking 'information about corporate responsibility and enquirers about ['Merck' US] products generally and specifically'. 456 This judgement confirmed that the use 'in the course of trade' requirement may be met even where there are no actual sales within the UK territory. 457

#### c) IN RELATION TO IDENTICAL GOODS OR SERVICES

The third requirement states that the identical mark must be used 'in relation to goods or services' that are identical to those of the claimant. The goods must be of the same specification or class as those of the registered trademark. Classifications or classes are done in terms of the Nice Agreement Concerning the International Classification of Goods and Services for the Purposes of the Registration of Marks (the Nice Agreement). Section 60A of the UK Trade Marks Act defines the 'Nice Classification' for purposes of UK trademark law to mean the 'system of classifications' as found in the Nice Agreement. The UK just like SA adopts the definition of classification as contained in the Nice Agreement and the classes embodied in the Nice Agreement.

For example, class 25 of the Nice Agreement provides for '[c]lothing, footwear, [and] headgear'. Infringement would be probable in terms of section 10(1) where the defendant uses an identical sign on 'clothing' and the plaintiff conducts its business in 'footwear'. Another example relates to the use of a trademark on hotels by the plaintiff while the defendant uses the same mark on guest houses. Both hotels and guest houses fall under class 43 which covers temporary accommodation. <sup>461</sup> Such use can only be deemed as infringing if it is being used for

goods or services in the UK through the website or otherwise, and any other evidence of the advertiser's intention'.

 $<sup>^{455} \</sup>stackrel{\text{\tiny deck KgaA v Merck Sharp and Dohme Corp}}{\text{\tiny paragraph 158}}.$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>456</sup> Merck KgaA v Merck Sharp and Dohme Corp, paragraph 158.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>457</sup> Stobbs J, Zhou Y & Bain WA 'Overview of United Kingdom Trade Mark and Designs Cases 2020' (2021) 52(3) *International Review of Intellectual Property and Competition Law* 336.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>458</sup> Pila J & Torremans P European Intellectual Property Law (2016) 405.

<sup>459 (</sup>of June 15, 1957, as revised at Stockholm on July 14, 1967, and at Geneva on May 13, 1977, and amended on September 28, 1979): the classifications in terms of the Nice Agreement has already been discussed under chapter 3 of this thesis. It is not necessary to repeat it under this chapter since both nations refer to the Nice Agreement for their classifications. See chapter 3 part 3.2.1 (d).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>460</sup> Trade Marks Act, section 60A (2).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>461</sup> The explanatory notes under class 43 provides that:

<sup>&#</sup>x27;Class 43 includes mainly services provided by persons or establishments whose aim is to prepare food and drink for consumption and services provided to obtain bed and board in hotels, boarding houses or

distinguishing the services or serves as a source of origin.  $^{462}$  The use of a sign for purely descriptive purposes is not a use in 'relation to goods or services' in terms of section  $10.^{463}$ 

'In relation to' requires that the use be 'incidental or ephemeral'. <sup>464</sup> The sign is not required to be affixed on the goods physically. <sup>465</sup> For this requirement to be met, the sign need not appear on the products themselves. <sup>466</sup> Use 'in relation to goods or services' must be a use to distinguish the goods or services as coming from a specific undertaking. <sup>467</sup> The court has to determine whether or not the average consumer would understand the use of the sign 'in relation to goods or services' as indicating the origin of goods or services. <sup>468</sup> If the average consumer is likely to see the use of the sign 'in relation to' as distinguishing the goods or services, there will be infringement. <sup>469</sup>

#### 4.3.2. Extended Infringement

Extended infringement is the second type of infringement that is considered under this section. This type of infringement is provided for under section 10(2) where it is stated that:

- 'A person infringes a registered trade mark if he uses in the course of trade a sign where because—
- (a) the sign is identical with the trade mark and is used in relation to goods or services similar to those for which the trade mark is registered, or
- (b) the sign is similar to the trade mark and is used in relation to goods or services identical with or similar to those for which the trade mark is registered, Y of the

there exists a likelihood of confusion on the part of the public, which includes the likelihood of association with the trade mark.'470

other establishments providing temporary accommodation.' Hence, 'other establishments' include guest houses.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>462</sup> Bently L & Sherman B *Intellectual Property Law* 4 ed (2014) 1049.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>463</sup> Fox International Group Ltd v Folly [2012] ECC 30, paragraph 21.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>464</sup> Caddick N, Longstaff B, Wood JM & Duly C A User's Guide to Trade Marks and Passing Off 5 ed (2021) 239.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>465</sup> Caddick N, Longstaff B, Wood JM & Duly C A User's Guide to Trade Marks and Passing Off 5 ed (2021)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>466</sup> Caddick N, Longstaff B, Wood JM & Duly C A User's Guide to Trade Marks and Passing Off ed (2021) 239.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>467</sup> Mellor J, Llewelyn D & Moody-Stuart T et al *Kerly's Law of Trade Marks and Trade Names* 16 ed (2018) 574.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>468</sup> Mellor J, Llewelyn D & Moody-Stuart T et al *Kerly's Law of Trade Marks and Trade Names* 16 ed (2018) 576.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>469</sup> Bently L & Sherman B *Intellectual Property Law* 4 ed (2014) 1049.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>470</sup> UK Trade Marks Act, section 10(2): emphasis added. This section has similar wording to the Article 16(1) of the TRIPS Agreement, see also the discussion under part 2.3.2 under chapter 2.

Both Article 10(2) (b) of the Directive 2015/2436 and Article 9(2) (b) of the Regulation (EU) 2015/2424 contain provisions on extended infringement.<sup>471</sup> The wording in section 10(2) (b) of the Directive 2015/2436 is identical to Article 9(2) (b) of the Regulation (EU) 2015/2424.<sup>472</sup> The aforementioned provisions bear some resemblance to the wording in section 10(2). Kelbrick states that Article 10(2) (b) contains the same wording as section 10(2) of the UK Trade Marks Act.<sup>473</sup> He believes that the only difference is that the Directive 2015/2436 combines the provisions under sections 10(2) (a) and (b) of the UK Trade Marks Act into one provision of Article 10(2) (b).<sup>474</sup> The claimant who claims that his mark has been infringed in terms of section 10(2) must show:

- use of an identical or similar sign;
- in the course of trade;
- in relation to identical or similar goods or services;
- the 'likelihood of confusion' on the part of the public. 475

The second requirement of 'in the course trade' has already been dealt with under 4.2.1. and it is applied in the same way under extended infringement.

# a) USE OF AN IDENTICAL OR SIMILAR SIGN

This subsection extends the scope to include the similarity of marks. 'Similarity' is not defined in the UK Trade Marks Act. The dictionary meaning of 'similar' is to be 'like something else in appearance or character but not exactly the same'. Hence, similarity means it must be indistinguishable. A degree of similarity is allowed where confusing similarity is absent. 477

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>471</sup> See Article 10(2) (a) of the Directive 2015/2436 which provides that:

<sup>&#</sup>x27;[w]ithout prejudice to the rights of proprietors acquired before the filing date or the priority date of the registered trade mark, the proprietor of that registered trade mark shall be entitled to prevent all third parties not having his consent from using in the course of trade, in relation to goods or services, any sign where: the sign is identical with, or similar to, the trade mark and is used in relation to goods or services which are identical with, or similar to, the goods or services for which the trade mark is registered, if there exists a likelihood of confusion on the part of the public; the likelihood of confusion includes the likelihood of association between the sign and the trade mark'. See also Article 9(2) (b) of the Regulation (EU) 2015/2424 which contains a similar provision.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>472</sup> Pila J & Torremans P European Intellectual Property Law (2016) 408.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>473</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>474</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>475</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd [2000] EWHC 1557 (Ch.), at 1081.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>476</sup> Soanes C & Hawker S *Compact Oxford English Dictionary: For University and College Students* 3 ed (2005) 964.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>477</sup> Bainbridge DI *Intellectual Property* 9 ed (2012) 785.

Mere similarity does not suffice to find infringement under section 10(2).<sup>478</sup> The similarity must amount to the 'likelihood of confusion'.<sup>479</sup> Whether or not a sign could still be deemed to be infringing if it has not been used in a descriptive or a trademark sense was not answered by the court in *British Sugar plc v James Robertson and Sons*.<sup>480</sup> The judgement concerned the use of the word 'Treat' on the products of the respondent which were jams and preserves with a flavour of Toffee calling it 'Toffee Treat'.<sup>481</sup> The court left the question open since the defendant had not registered its mark.<sup>482</sup>

# b) IN RELATION TO IDENTICAL OR SIMILAR GOODS OR SERVICES Section 60A of the UK Trade Marks Act defines 'similarity' of goods and services to mean that:

- the similarity of goods or services should not be based on the fact that the goods or services appear on the same class under the Nice Agreement classification; and
- the dissimilarity should also not be based on the fact that the goods appear in different classes within the Nice Agreement classification. 483

It follows that the enquiry into the similarity of goods or services is not determined with reference to the class they fall in. Pila and Torremans submit that when determining the similarity of goods or services, due regard must be given to the underlying factors of the relationship between the respective goods or services.<sup>484</sup> The following are the six factors the court must take into consideration to determine whether or not the goods or services are similar:

- the 'uses' of the respective goods or services;
- 'users' of the respective goods or services;
- the physical 'nature' of the goods or acts of service;
- the respective 'trade channels' through which the goods or services reach the market;
- whether the goods and/or services are offered through some customer self-services, taking into account whether or not they can be found in the same market, and whether shelved side-by-side or separately;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>478</sup> Bainbridge DI *Intellectual Property* 9 ed (2012) 785.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>479</sup> Bainbridge DI *Intellectual Property* 9 ed (2012) 785.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>480</sup> [1996] EWHC 387 (Ch.).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>481</sup> British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd [1996] EWHC 387 (Ch.) at 287.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>482</sup> Davis J 'How The Trade Marks Act Shapes up to Perpetual Monopolies' (1998) 57(2) *The Cambridge Law Journal* 265.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>483</sup> UK Trade Marks of 1994, section 60A (1).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>484</sup> Pila J & Torremans P European Intellectual Property Law (2016) 409.

• the extent of 'competition' between the respective goods or services. 485

#### 4.4. THE 'LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION' REQUIREMENT

The 'likelihood of confusion' has also been dealt with by the UK courts. This section determines how the UK courts have applied the 'likelihood of confusion' and whether or not they are being consistent as compared to South Africa. This section deals first with an overview of the 'likelihood of confusion' followed by an analysis of the application and interpretation of the 'likelihood of confusion' in various judgements. 487

Section 10(2) of the UK Trade Marks Act provides that there should 'exist... a likelihood of confusion on the part of the public, which includes the likelihood of association with the trade mark'. The question of the 'likelihood of confusion' includes 'association' instead of 'deception'. For the purposes of this discussion, the 'likelihood of association' is treated as a species of the 'likelihood of confusion'. Ass Confusion refers to the inability to distinguish goods due to a lack of accurate knowledge required in those circumstances. It is induced by the possession of incomplete or false knowledge or an impact on recollection of facts which results in uncertainty or doubt about the existing situation. On Confusion means that the consumer is confronted with a different product that he did not intend to buy. For example, the consumer comes into a store looking for 'Bokomo' Weet-Bix but when they get there they are confronted with 'Tokomo' Weet-Bix. They would be confronted with something that they did not intend to purchase when they got into the shop. Likelihood means that there is a probability that confusion will occur. This does not mean that confusion has happened or will happen but that an average consumer will likely be confused.

Colston C Principles of Intellectual Property Law (1999) 385; Hart T, Fazzani L & Clark S Intellectual Property Law 4 ed (2006) 118; Cornish W & Llewelyn D Intellectual Property: Patents, Copyright, Trade Mark and Allied Rights 5 ed (2003) 704.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>486</sup> See part 3.3 of chapter 3 for the discussion on how the South African courts have dealt with 'likelihood of confusion'.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>487</sup> Please see part 2.2. under chapter 2 for the discussion of important factors of the 'likelihood of confusion under international law.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>488</sup> Annand RE 'Lookalikes under the New United Kingdom Trade Marks Act 1994' (1996) 86(2) *The Trademark Reporter* 157. See also Hart T, Fazzani L & Clark S *Intellectual Property Law* 4 ed (2006) 112.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>489</sup> Dent C 'Confusion in a Legal Regime Built on Deception: The Case of Trade Marks' (2015) 5(1) *Queen Mary Journal of Intellectual Property* 26.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>490</sup> Dent C 'Confusion in a Legal Regime Built on Deception: The Case of Trade Marks' (2015) 5(1) *Queen Mary Journal of Intellectual Property* 26.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>491</sup> Elias S & Stim R *Trademarks: Legal Care for Your Business & Product Name* 9 ed (2010) 155.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>492</sup> Elias S & Stim R Trademarks: Legal Care for Your Business & Product Name 9 ed (2010) 155.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>493</sup> Elias S & Stim R Trademarks: Legal Care for Your Business & Product Name 9 ed (2010) 155.

In the dictionary, the word 'associate' means to 'connect [something] in one's mind'. 494 The 'likelihood of association' is when a possibility exists that the consumer would be led to think of the proprietor's goods when they see those of the infringer. The goods or services must convey to the consumer an impression that the goods or services before them are connected to those of the proprietor. The consumer may not think the goods or services have the same source but rather that there is a link or connection. The phrase 'likelihood of association' was also dealt with in *Sabel BV v Puma AG*, *Rudolf Dassler Sport*. Sabel wanted to register 'Sabel' with a bouncing cheater device as its trademark. Puma opposed this registration on the grounds that it was similar to its leaping panther or cougar (a puma). The goods were identical as they are:

'goods in classes 18 "[l]eather and imitation leather, products made therefrom not included in other classes; bags and handbags" and 25 "[c]lothing, including tights, hosiery, belts, scarves, ties/cravats and braces; footwear; hats".'500

The question before the court was whether the association the public may make between the marks as a result of similarity is a sufficient ground to conclude that there is a 'likelihood of confusion' in terms of Article 4(1) (b) of the Directive 89/104.<sup>501</sup> The Federal Court of Justice (Bundesgerichtshof) in Germany referred the matter for a preliminary ruling to the CJEU.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>494</sup> Soanes C & Hawker S *Compact Oxford English Dictionary: For University and College Students* 3 ed (2005) 51.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>495</sup> Hart T, Fazzani L & Clark S *Intellectual Property Law* 4 ed (2006) 112.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>496</sup> Hart T, Fazzani L & Clark S *Intellectual Property Law* 4 ed (2006) 112.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>497</sup> [1998] RPC 199

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>498</sup> Sabel BV v Puma AG, Rudolf Dassler Sport, paragraph 2. See also 'Likelihood of Confusion and Trade Marks' 15 June 2015 available at <a href="https://trademarkroom.com/blog/item/likelihood-of-confusion-and-trademarks/">https://trademarkroom.com/blog/item/likelihood-of-confusion-and-trademarks/</a> (accessed 18 November 2021).

<sup>499</sup> Sabel BV v Puma AG, Rudolf Dassler Sport, paragraph 3. See also 'Likelihood of confusion and trade marks' 15

June 2015 available at <a href="https://trademarkroom.com/blog/item/likelihood-of-confusion-and-trademarks/">https://trademarkroom.com/blog/item/likelihood-of-confusion-and-trademarks/</a> (accessed 18 November 2021).

<sup>500</sup> Sabel BV v Puma AG, Rudolf Dassler Sport, paragraph 2.

First Council Directive 89/104/EEC of 21 December 1988 to approximate the laws of the Member States relating to trade marks (OJ 1989 L 40, p.l). Article 4(1) (b) deals with refusal of registering sign similar to an earlier registered trademark. Article 4(1) (b) was replaced with Article 5(1) (b) of the Directive 2015/2436. Article 4(1) (b) provides that: '[a] trade mark shall not be registered or, if registered, shall be liable to be declared invalid: (b) if because of its identity with, or similarity to, the earlier trade mark and the identity or similarity of goods or services covered by the trade marks, there exists a likelihood of confusion on the part of the public, which includes the likelihood of association with the earlier trade mark'; *Sabel BV v Puma AG*, *Rudolf Dassler Sport*, paragraphs 10-11.

The CJEU held that the 'likelihood of association' was not included as an alternative to the 'likelihood of confusion'. The inclusion of the phrase was for defining the scope of the 'likelihood of confusion'. It further stated that the 'likelihood of association' would not be applicable where it does not lead to the 'likelihood of confusion'. It concluded that mere association made by the public was not sufficient to conclude that there was a 'likelihood of confusion'. Therefore, the court confirmed that the 'likelihood of association' is included for defining the scope of the 'likelihood of confusion'.

#### 4.4.1. General Test for Confusion under UK Law

The global appreciation assessment is at the core of the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement. This means that the court must consider the visual, aural and conceptual similarities between the sign and the trademark. This must be done by giving due regard to the impression created by the sign and the trademark and also taking into consideration their distinctive and dominant elements. The existence of the 'likelihood of confusion' is the touchstone for liability because trademark infringement interferes with the trademark function of being a source of origin. The Directive 2015/2436 explains the 'likelihood of confusion' in this manner:

'It is indispensable to give an interpretation of the concept of similarity in relation to the likelihood of confusion. The likelihood of confusion, the appreciation of which depends on numerous elements and, in particular, on the recognition of the trade mark on the market, the association which can be made with the used or registered sign, the degree of similarity between the trade mark and the sign and between the goods or services identified, should constitute the specific condition for such protection. '507

In essence, the 'likelihood of confusion' does not wholly rest on the similarity between the infringing sign and the registered trademark and between the goods and/or services. However, other factors are also taken into account such as the 'the level of attention of the consumer', nature of the goods, the use and users of the goods, channels used for the goods to reach the market, and the level of competitiveness between the respective goods. 509

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>502</sup> Sabel BV v Puma AG, Rudolf Dassler Sport, paragraph 18.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>503</sup> Sabel BV v Puma AG, Rudolf Dassler Sport, paragraph 18.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>504</sup> Sabel BV v Puma AG, Rudolf Dassler Sport, paragraph 22.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>505</sup> Sabel BV v Puma AG, Rudolf Dassler Sport [1998] RPC 199, paragraph 22.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>506</sup> Wasson BD, Underhill AM & Rossow AL 'Trademark Law and the Right of Publicity in Augment Reality' in Barfield W & Blitz MJ (eds) Research Handbook on the Law of Virtual and Augment Reality (2018) 195.

Directive (EU) 2015/2436 of The European Parliament and of The Council of 16 December 2015 to approximate the laws of the Member States relating to trade marks, recital 16.

Directive (EU) 2015/2436 of The European Parliament and of The Council of 16 December 2015 to approximate the laws of the Member States relating to trade marks, recital 16.

Mellor J, Llewelyn D & Moody-Stuart T et al *Kerly's Law of Trade Marks and Trade Names* 16 ed (2018) 591.

The 'likelihood of confusion' is the standard that courts use to determine whether or not infringement has occurred.<sup>510</sup> The 'likelihood of confusion' is concerned with two elements:

- That the similarity is likely to confuse the average consumer;
- The claimant must prove on a balance of probabilities that confusion is likely. 511

The burden of proof is on the plaintiff to prove that there is a 'likelihood of confusion'. Such evidence may be in the form of surveys.<sup>512</sup> It is important to note that the claimant is only required to show that because of the use of the sign by the defendant there exists a 'likelihood of confusion' on the part of the public or that there is a 'likelihood of association' in the minds of the consumers.<sup>513</sup> Actual confusion can be 'powerful evidence' of the existence of confusion.<sup>514</sup> However, evidence of actual confusion is not required but such evidence can be led in a court.<sup>515</sup> Depending on the facts of the case, the lack of actual confusion can also be a sign that there is no sufficient similarity that amounts to confusion'.<sup>516</sup> The fact that a competitor was careful by trying to avoid creating confusion between the marks does not mean that the 'likelihood of confusion' would not later arise.<sup>517</sup>

The global appreciation assessment is central to the 'likelihood of confusion'. The court in Sabel BV v Puma AG, Rudolf Dassler Sport, stated as follows regarding the average consumer:

'That global appreciation of the visual, aural or conceptual similarity of the marks in question, must be based on the overall impression given by the marks, bearing in mind, in particular, their distinctive and dominant components. The wording of Article 4(l)(b) of the Directive — "... there exists a likelihood of confusion on the part of the public ..."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>510</sup> Wasson BD, Underhill AM & Rossow AL 'Trademark Law and the Right of Publicity in Augment Reality' in Barfield W & Blitz MJ (eds) Research Handbook on the Law of Virtual and Augment Reality (2018) 195.

 $<sup>^{511}</sup>$  Hart T, Fazzani L & Clark S  $\it Intellectual \, Property \, Law \, 4$  ed (2006) 114.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>512</sup> Colston C Principles of Intellectual Property Law (1999) 385.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>513</sup> Martin Lewis v Client Connection Ltd [2011] EWHC 1627 (Ch.), paragraph 25.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>514</sup> Roger Maier and Assos of Switzerland SA v ASOS plc and ASOS.com Limited [2015] EWCA Civ 220, paragraph 80.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>515</sup> Colston C Principles of Intellectual Property Law (1999) 385.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>516</sup> Roger Maier and Assos of Switzerland SA v ASOS plc and ASOS.com Limited [2015] EWCA Civ 220, paragraph 80.

<sup>517</sup> Hayes E 'In the Name of Cultured UK Ltd. for the Trade Mark' available at <a href="https://www.ipo.gov.uk/t-challenge-decision-results/o23821.pdf">https://www.ipo.gov.uk/t-challenge-decision-results/o23821.pdf</a> (accessed on 16 August 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>518</sup> Mellor J, Llewelyn D & Moody-Stuart T et al Kerly's Law of Trade Marks and Trade Names 16 ed (2018).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>519</sup> [1998] RPC 199.

Consequently, when dealing with the analysis of the 'likelihood of confusion', the following three factors must be considered:

- the visual, aural, and conceptual similarity between the trademark of the proprietor and the infringing mark. Due regard should be given to the overall impression given by the registered sign *vis-à-vis* the infringing mark taking also into account their respective and dominant components;
- the distinctiveness of the mark (whether inherent distinctiveness or it was attained through its reputation with the public): the more a mark is distinctive, the greater is the 'likelihood of confusion';
- the degree of similarity of the goods for which the mark is registered and the goods in respect of which the sign is being used. 520

These are the fundamental principles for the global appreciation assessment which is at the heart of the 'likelihood of confusion'.

# a) AVERAGE CONSUMER

The average consumer's perception of the impugned sign is pivotal to the global appreciation assessment for the 'likelihood of confusion'. The average consumer must be deemed as someone who has an imperfect recollection of the claimant's trademark. The must also be 'deemed to be reasonably well-informed and reasonably observant and [circumspect]'. The view with regard to the 'likelihood of confusion' is that:

"... the perception of marks in the mind of the average consumer of the type of goods or services in question plays a decisive role in the global appreciation of the likelihood of confusion. The average consumer normally perceives a mark as a whole and does not proceed to analyse its various details.'524

Therefore, the average consumer perceives the overall impression of the sign or mark and does not individually analyse the details of it.<sup>525</sup> This means that the court must consider the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>520</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd [2000] EWHC 1557 (Ch.), at 1083. See also Blythe A 'Misrepresentation, Confusion and the Average Consumer: To What Extent are the Tests for Passing Off and a Likelihood of Confusion Within Trade Mark Law' (2015) 37(8) European Intellectual Property Review 488.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>521</sup> Laboratorios RTB, SL v Office for Harmonisation in the Internal Market (Trade Marks and Designs) (OHIM) [2003] EUECJ T-156/01, paragraph 33.

<sup>522</sup> See *Gap (ITM) Inc v. Gap 360 Ltd* [2019] EWHC 1161 (Ch.), paragraph 9. See also Gut *Springenheide GmbH v Oberkreisdirektor des Kreises* [1998] ECR I-4657, Paragraph 31.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>523</sup> London Taxi Corp Ltd (t/a London Taxi Co) v Fraser-Nash Research Ltd [2016] EWHC 52 (Ch.), paragraph 159 and 166.

<sup>524</sup> Sabel BV v Puma AG, Rudolf Dassler Sport, paragraph 23: emphasis added.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>525</sup> Lifestyle Equities CV v The Copyrights Group Ltd [2021] F.S.R. 32, at 1021.

impression the infringing sign is likely to make to the average consumer since he will not always have the marks side-by-side to make a direct comparison. 526

The CJEU has stated in several cases that one of the main functions of a trademark is to guarantee to the average consumer the 'origin' of the goods. <sup>527</sup> Hence, the trademark serves as a product-identifying factor when consumers search for the proprietor's products in the marketplace. <sup>528</sup> The notional consumer becomes central to the analysis of the 'likelihood of confusion' when courts determine whether or not there is a probability that the average consumer is going to be confused by the new sign of the defendant and think it is the trademark of the claimant. <sup>529</sup> The average consumer is perceived as someone who is reasonably careful, and who will reasonably expect the goods or services with the identical or similar signs to be economically linked to those of the claimant. <sup>530</sup> The average consumer is a legal construct used by the courts as part of the 'likelihood of confusion' analysis to determine how actual consumers behave so as to be able to protect them against probable confusion. <sup>531</sup>

# 4.4.2. Infringement under Primary Infringement

**Dual Identity** 

Dual or double identity is when both the claimant's and the defendant's trademark, as well as the respective goods or services, are identical.<sup>532</sup> This leaves no room for mere similarity since both marks and the goods are the same.<sup>533</sup> In such cases, it is relatively easy to prove infringement since there is no requirement to show the 'likelihood of confusion'.<sup>534</sup> What is important is to establish whether or not a trademark infringement involves identical or similar marks.<sup>535</sup> Kelbrick believes that it is a general assumption if the marks are identical and the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>526</sup> Lifestyle Equities CV v The Copyrights Group Ltd [2021] F.S.R. 32, at 1025. Coteanu C Cyber Consumer Law and Unfair Trading Practices (2005) 138.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>527</sup> Laustsen RD *The Average Consumer in Confusion-based Disputes in European Trademark Law and Similar Fictions* (2020) 8. See also *Mitsubishi v Duma Forklifts* [2018] EUECJ, paragraph 35.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>528</sup> Laustsen RD *The Average Consumer in Confusion-based Disputes in European Trademark Law and Similar Fictions* (2020) 8.

<sup>529</sup> Wilson L Trademarks Guide: A Friendly Handbook to Protecting and Profiting from Trademarks 2 ed (2004) 17.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>530</sup> Lifestyle Equities CV v The Copyrights Group Ltd [2021] F.S.R. 32, at 1024. Schulze R, Schulte-Nölke H & Jones J A Casebook on European Consumer Law (2002) 9.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>531</sup> Austin GW 'Tolerating Confusion about Confusion: Trademark Policies and Fair Use' in Dinwoodie GB & Janis MD (eds) *Trademark Law and Theory: A Handbook of Contemporary Research* (2008) 381.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>532</sup> 'Infringement' (2015) 105(2) Trademark Reporter 633.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>533</sup> 'Infringement' (2015) 105(2) Trademark Reporter 633.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>534</sup> 'Infringement' (2015) 105(2) *Trademark Reporter* 633.

<sup>535</sup> Bainbridge D & Howell C Law Express: Intellectual Property Law 5 ed (2017) 140.

defendant's sign has been used on identical goods or services, that infringement will occur. 536 He further states that, because of this, the 'likelihood of confusion' is not a requirement. 537 As seen under 4.2.1., section 10(1) of the UK Trade Marks Act, Article 9(2) (a) of the Regulation (EU) 2015/2424 and Article 10(2) (a) of the Directive 2015/2436 only deal with identical marks. The word 'identical' is not defined in the UK Trade Marks Act but it is possible that the meaning of being 'exactly alike, equal or agreeing' would be attributed to the word. 538 The plaintiff bears the burden to prove that there is a double identity. Kelbrick states that where the claimant alleges that there is a primary infringement, he must show that one of the trademark functions has been affected by the defendant's use of an identical sign. 539 For example, the claimant can allege that the function of a trademark as the source of origin has been affected. 540

In LTJ Diffusion SA v Sadas Vertbaudet SA,541 the CJEU had to answer a question on the interpretation of the phrase 'sign which is identical with the trade mark' within the framework of Article 5(1) (a) of the Directive 89/104<sup>542</sup>. The matter was referred for a preliminary ruling by the Regional Court of Paris. 544 The CJEU was confronted with the trademark ARTHUR that belonged to the LTJ Diffusion which, allegedly, was being infringed by ARTHUR ET FÉLICIE and they were both being used on clothes.<sup>545</sup> The CJEU held that a 'strict interpretation' must be rendered for the standard by which identity is determined and the comparison must require that the elements be the same in all respects. 546 The CJEU correctly pointed out that the protection provided under Article 5(1) (a) should not go beyond what the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>536</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa 3.

<sup>537</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>538</sup> Colston C Principles of Intellectual Property Law (1999) 383.

<sup>539</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa 15.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>540</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa 15.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>542</sup> First Council Directive 89/104/EEC of 21 December 1988 to approximate the laws of the Member States relating to trade marks (OJ 1989 L 40, p.l). Article 5(1) (a) of the Directive 89/104 became Article 10(1) (a) of the Directive 2015/2436. Article 5(1) (a) provides that '[t]he registered trade mark shall confer on the proprietor exclusive rights therein. The proprietor shall be entitled to prevent all third parties not having his consent from using in the course of trade any sign which is identical with the trade mark in relation to goods or services which are identical with those for which the trade mark is registered'.

 $<sup>^{543}</sup>$  LTJ Diffusion SA v Sadas Vertbaudet SA, paragraph 23.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>544</sup> LTJ Diffusion SA v Sadas Vertbaudet SA, paragraph 23.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>545</sup> LTJ Diffusion SA v Sadas Vertbaudet SA, paragraphs 11 and 14.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>546</sup> LTJ Diffusion SA v Sadas Vertbaudet SA, paragraph 50.

section requires into the sphere of protection provided by Article 5(1) (b).<sup>547</sup> The CJEU stated that a correct interpretation of Article 5(1) (a) would be to define identity to involve a situation where:

'a sign is identical to a trade mark where it reproduces, without any modification or addition, all the elements constituting the trade mark or where, viewed as a whole, it contains differences so insignificant that they may go unnoticed by an average consumer.'548

Adopting a mark as it is without alterations or improvements to the components of the trademark of the proprietor renders that mark identical.<sup>549</sup> The alterations or the improvements that have been applied to the mark must be in such a manner that it would not be easy for the average consumer to overlook them.<sup>550</sup> The mere similarity would not suffice to prove that infringement has taken place in terms of section 10(1).<sup>551</sup>

In *Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd*,<sup>552</sup> the court gave further clarity on what CJEU meant by 'strict interpretation of identity' in *LTJ Diffusion SA v Sadas Vertbaudet SA*. The respondent was a service provider for employment agencies and it was responsible for advertising employment posts on their website and they were operating their business under the trademark REED.<sup>553</sup> The appellant, who was conducting trade in online magazines, had a section that was dedicated to employment advertisement under the trademark 'Read Business Information' (RBI).<sup>554</sup> Dealing with the identity of marks, the court stated that the addition of 'Business Information' to the claimant's trademark REED resulted in the sign falling outside identity infringement.<sup>555</sup> It further stated that there was no need to 'soften the edges of strict identity' since if a mark falls outside section 10(1), it may still be found similar and 'likely to confuse' under section 10(2).<sup>556</sup> The court held that 'Read Business Information' was one name and the use of capital letters gave the consumer the impression that 'Business Information' was part of the name and, therefore, played a visual significance.<sup>557</sup> It further stated that REED is a

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>547</sup> LTJ Diffusion SA v Sadas Vertbaudet SA, paragraph 50.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>548</sup> LTJ Diffusion SA v Sadas Vertbaudet SA, paragraph 53.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>549</sup> Twigg-Flesner C Research Handbook On EU Consumer and Contract Law (2016) 302.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>550</sup> Benöhr I EU Consumer Law and Human Rights (2013) 15.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>551</sup> Bainbridge D & Howell C Law Express: Intellectual Property Law 5 ed (2017) 140.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>552</sup> [2004] EWCA Civ 159.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>553</sup> Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraph 4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>554</sup> Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraph 8.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>555</sup> Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraph 26.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>556</sup> Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraph 27.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>557</sup> Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraph 37.

common surname and that the words 'Business Information' would not be overlooked by the average consumer. <sup>558</sup> Therefore, there was no identity of mark and sign. <sup>559</sup>

Moving to answer the question of identical services, the court stated that this requires one to enquire into the elements of an employment agency. The question that arises is: what sets apart the employment agent from other service providers who are also in the recruitment industry?<sup>560</sup> Alternatively, the court stated that one must also ask whether or not the appellant is offering the services of an employment agency.<sup>561</sup> The court found that the remuneration of employment agencies was dependent on placement, and the identity of the employer remains a secret until the agency has connected the employee with the employer.<sup>562</sup> Conversely, the court noted that RBI would be paid regardless of whether or not the employee makes contact with the employer.<sup>563</sup> The court concluded, therefore, that their services were also not identical.<sup>564</sup> The court confirmed that the word REED as used in 'Reed Business Information' was not being used 'in relation to identical services'. Therefore, was no infringement under section 10(1).

In another case of *Fox International Group Ltd v Folly*,<sup>565</sup> the court had to determine if the use of the sign STALKER by the defendant amounted to infringement of the claimant's marks STALKER and FOX STALKER which were affixed on identical goods: clothing.<sup>566</sup> The defendant used his sign on domains of two websites which were *stalkertackle.co.uk* and *stalkerclothing.co.uk*.<sup>567</sup> The defendant argued that it was not using the sign STALKER alone but as either STALKER TACKLE or STALKER CLOTHING.<sup>568</sup> The defendant added that if there was a use of the word STALKER alone it would be for descriptive purposes.<sup>569</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>558</sup> Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraph 38. See also paragraphs 30-41.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>559</sup> Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraphs 41.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>560</sup>Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraph 53.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>561</sup> Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraph 52.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>562</sup> Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraph 62.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>563</sup> Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraph 62.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>564</sup> Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraph 77.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>565</sup> [2012] ECC 30.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>566</sup> Fox International Group Ltd v Folly, paragraphs 1, 3, and 11.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>567</sup> Fox International Group Ltd v Folly, paragraph 10.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>568</sup> Fox International Group Ltd v Folly, paragraph 45.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>569</sup> Fox International Group Ltd v Folly, paragraphs 39-40.

The claimant also drew the court's attention to goods bought from the website of the defendant which were marked with the word STALKER alone without CLOTHING or TACKLE.<sup>570</sup> The court also looked at the two websites and found that they had the phrase 'Welcome to the Stalker website'.<sup>571</sup> It concluded that STALKER, in this case, was being used to refer to the source or origin of the goods.<sup>572</sup> The court stated that the word was capable of being used as a descriptive word for someone who is searching for goods.<sup>573</sup> The defendant was using it in that sense but also as a badge of origin for the goods.<sup>574</sup> Therefore, it was infringing the trademark in terms of Article 9(1) (a) of the Regulation (EU) 2015/2424.<sup>575</sup>

In *Student Union Lettings Ltd v Essex Student Lets Ltd*,<sup>576</sup> the court dealt with infringement in terms of section 10(1) of the UK Trade Marks Act.<sup>577</sup> The claimant was a proprietor of the trademark SULETS and the defendant owned the sign SU LETS (SU is an abbreviation for Student Union).<sup>578</sup> They both conducted their businesses by providing accommodation services for university students.<sup>579</sup> The court had to determine whether or not SU LETS was identical to SULETS.<sup>580</sup> The court stated that aurally the marks were identical because people would pronounce both of them either 'SOO LETS' or SU LETS.<sup>581</sup> It further stated that 'the space between SU and LETS' did not play a significant role in distinguishing the sign since the average consumer would not notice it when it is in plain word form.<sup>582</sup> The court also held that the defendant used the sign as one word in the email address (such as 'essex.su/sulets') which features prominently in promotional material (such as posters).<sup>583</sup> Therefore, the sign and the trademark were conceptually and visually similar.<sup>584</sup> The court concluded that the defendant

<sup>570</sup> Fox International Group Ltd v Folly, paragraph 44.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>571</sup> Fox International Group Ltd v Folly, paragraph 53. See also Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraph 37.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>572</sup> Fox International Group Ltd v Folly, paragraph 53.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>573</sup> Fox International Group Ltd v Folly, paragraph 53.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>574</sup> Fox International Group Ltd v Folly, paragraph 53.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>575</sup> Fox International Group Ltd v Folly, paragraph 53.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>576</sup> [2018] EWHC 419 (IPEC).

<sup>577</sup> Student Union Lettings Ltd v Essex Student Lets Ltd, paragraph 12.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>578</sup> Student Union Lettings Ltd v Essex Student Lets Ltd, paragraph 1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>579</sup> Student Union Lettings Ltd v Essex Student Lets Ltd, paragraph 1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>580</sup> Student Union Lettings Ltd v Essex Student Lets Ltd, paragraph 13.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>581</sup> Student Union Lettings Ltd v Essex Student Lets Ltd, paragraph 18.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>582</sup> Student Union Lettings Ltd v Essex Student Lets Ltd, paragraph 19.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>583</sup> Student Union Lettings Ltd v Essex Student Lets Ltd, paragraph 19.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>584</sup> Student Union Lettings Ltd v Essex Student Lets Ltd, paragraph 19.

has infringed the trademark of the claimant in terms of section 10(1) of the UK Trade Marks Act.<sup>585</sup>

The above judgements reveal that section 10(1) of the UK Trade Marks Act is purely about determining identity and not the 'likelihood of confusion'. This is because section 10(1) deals only with identical marks. It is clear from these cases that the courts are not prepared to compromise on the requirement of strict identity or as the court has stated: courts should not 'soften the edges of strict identity'. The UK courts primarily emphasise the strict interpretation of the requirement of identity of the sign and the trademark. The word 'strict' is defined to mean something 'must be obeyed exactly'. For identity to exist, the infringing sign must be the exact imprint of the trademark such as in the sense of a reflection of an object in a mirror. Additionally, for identity infringement to exist, the emphasis must be with regards to replication and reconstruction of the trademark in the sign without any modification or addition. For example, in *Fox International Group Ltd v Folly*, the use of the word STALKER was deemed to be infringing FOX STALKER. This appears to indicate that the addition or removal of elements from the registered trademark also amounts to infringement through identity under section 10(1).

# 4.4.3. 'Likelihood of Confusion' under Extended Infringements

*In the Absence of Dual Identity* 

Where dual identity is not complete or absent this is substituted with similarity. A mark will be infringing if it is identical or similar to the trademark of the proprietor.<sup>589</sup> It must also be used on goods or services that are identical or similar to those of the registered trademark of the proprietor.<sup>590</sup> Unlike section 10(1), section 10(2) of the UK Trade Marks Act,<sup>591</sup> expressly includes the phrase 'likelihood of confusion' which is expected to be on the part of the

WESTERN CAPE

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>585</sup> Student Union Lettings Ltd v Essex Student Lets Ltd, paragraph 20.

 $<sup>^{586}</sup>$  Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraph 27.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>587</sup> 'Description of Mark, Specification of Goods and Services, and Seniority' (2014) 104(2) *The Trademark Reporter* 479.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>588</sup> Soanes C & Hawker S *Compact Oxford English Dictionary: For University and College Students* 3 ed (2005) 1026.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>589</sup> Stokes R & Kipping M Trademarks, Brands, and Competitiveness (2010) 122.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>590</sup> Stokes R & Kipping M Trademarks, Brands, and Competitiveness (2010) 122.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>591</sup> Regulation (EU) 2015/2424, Article 9(2) (b); and 2015 Directive, Article 10(2) (b).

public.<sup>592</sup> The 'likelihood of confusion' also covers the 'likelihood of association'.<sup>593</sup> The degree of similarity becomes a determining factor and the greater the similarity between the infringing sign and the registered trademark and also between the respective goods or services there simpler and easier the analysis for the 'likelihood of confusion' will be.<sup>594</sup>

The similarity is not the main infringing factor. The question is whether or not that similarity causes confusion on the part of the public.<sup>595</sup> The similarity between the marks is determined as a matter of first impression.<sup>596</sup> The enquiry tries to determine consumers' perception of the sign when they initially set their eyes for the first time on it.<sup>597</sup> The dissimilarity between the goods or services does not mean there is no 'likelihood of confusion' but that it will be harder to prove the 'likelihood of confusion'.<sup>598</sup> The 'likelihood of confusion' is a question of fact that calls for the consideration of all the relevant factors and not to overlook the differences between the classes.<sup>599</sup>

The important purpose of registration is to protect the trademark function as a source of origin. Thus, the 'likelihood of confusion' must negatively impact this function. The UK courts have stated that the claimant must show that there is a risk that the average consumer would be misled into thinking the goods or services of the defendant are economically linked to those of the claimant. Relbrick alludes that the claimant must show that the 'likelihood of confusion' which exists on the part of the public affects the function of a trademark as the badge of origin. The consumer must be led to think there is a commercial relationship that exists between the goods or services of the claimant and those of the defendant.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>592</sup> Litman J 'Breakfast with Batman: The Public Interest in the Advertising Age' (1999) 108 *The Yale Law Journal* 1720

Litman J 'Breakfast with Batman: The Public Interest in the Advertising Age' (1999) 108 The Yale Law Journal 1720.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>594</sup> Bainbridge DI *Intellectual Property* 9 ed (2012) 783.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>595</sup> Natural Instinct Ltd v Natures Menu Ltd [2020] EWHC 617 (IPEC), paragraph 60(k).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>596</sup> Michaels A & Norris A A Practical Guide to Trade Mark Law 5 ed (2014) 46.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>597</sup> Devenney J & Kenny M European Consumer Protection: Theory and Practice (2012) 24.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>598</sup> Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd [2000] ETMR 896, paragraph 29.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>599</sup> Maniatis SM 'Dilution in Europe' (2002) 7 International Intellectual Property Law & Policy 43-11.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>600</sup> Stokes R & Kipping M Trademarks, Brands, and Competitiveness (2010) 122.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>601</sup> Sazerac Brands LLC v Liverpool Gin Distillery Ltd [2020] EWHC 2424 (Ch.), paragraph 74.; APT Training and Consultancy Ltd v Birmingham and Solihull Mental Health NHS Trust [2019] EWHC 19 (IPEC), paragraph 140. Beauty Bay Ltd v Benefit Cosmetics Ltd [2019] EWHC 1150 (Ch.), paragraph 39; Red Bull GmbH v Big Horn UK Ltd [2020] EWHC 124 (Ch.), paragraph 43.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>602</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 16.

The British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd<sup>603</sup> is instructive. The court in this case dealt with the use of the word 'Treat' on the products. The respondent's goods were jams and preserves with a flavour of Toffee calling it 'Toffee Treat'. 604 The plaintiff used the word 'Treat' to advertise its dessert sauces and syrup. 605 The court held that the question of similarity was a distinct question from that of the 'likelihood of confusion'. 606 It stated that three questions must also be added to the enquiry under section 10(2) which are as follows:

- Whether or not the mark is being used in the course of trade;
- Whether or not it is being used on goods similar to those covered by the registration;
- Whether or not a 'likelihood of confusion' arises due to the similarity. 607

Furthermore, it stated that determining the similarity between goods or services of the two parties was a matter of principle. The court found that the word 'Treat' also appears with a trademark every time the word was used either by the respondent or the plaintiff. 608 Therefore, since it was not used as a trademark by either party, the use by the respondent did not cause any commercial harm to the plaintiff. 609

The court turned to the question of whether or not dessert sauces and syrup; and jams and preserves were 'similar' goods. The court looked at the factors that are used to determine the similarity of goods or services for the analysis of the 'likelihood of confusion'. 610 The court stated that: WESTERN CAPE

'[T]he two products to some extent have the same use, but broadly in practice have different uses. They are hardly in direct competition and consumers will find them in different places in supermarkets. Their physical nature is somewhat different, the Robertson produce being hardly pourable and really needing spooning out of the jar whereas the British Sugar product is meant to be poured out of the small hole in the plastic top... Taking all these things together, I think the spread is not [being] regarded as similar to the dessert sauces and syrups of the registration. I therefore think there is no infringement.'611

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>603</sup> [1996] EWHC 387 (Ch.).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>604</sup> British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd, at 287.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>605</sup> British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd, at 285.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>606</sup> British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd, at 295.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>607</sup> British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd, at 294.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>608</sup> British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd, at 288.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>609</sup> British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd, at 288.

<sup>610</sup> These factors are: the uses of the respective goods or services; their respective users; their physical nature; the channels used to get them to the market; whether or not they are likely to be found on the same supermarkets and also likely to be shelved side-by-side; and the extent of their competitiveness: British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd, at 296.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>611</sup> British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd, at 297: emphasis added.

The court pointed out that similarity between these products is eliminated by the fact that they would usually be placed on different shelves in the store. Moreover, how the average consumer would use them indicates that they needed to be treated as dissimilar goods. Therefore, the court found there was no 'likelihood of confusion' and infringement in terms of section 10(2) of the UK Trade Marks Act. 612

Comparably, in *Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd*, 613 the court confirmed that the similarity question was distinct from the question of the 'likelihood of confusion'. 614 The matter was decided in terms of section 10(2). 615 The court had to deal with the sign 'Typhoon' which was affixed on kitchen houseware.<sup>616</sup> The sign was deemed to be infringing the mark 'Ty.Phoo' which was registered for 'hand tools and hand implements for domestic use (found in class 8); cutlery for domestic utensils and containers, combs, brushes, sponges, and cleaning materials' (which are in class 21).<sup>617</sup> The court stated that the four following questions must be answered with regards to infringement under section 10(2):

- whether 'Typhoon' is a sign used in the course of trade;
- whether the sign 'Typhoon' is similar to the trademark 'Ty.Phoo';
- whether the sign is being used in relation to goods that are either identical with or similar to the goods of the registered trademark;
- whether there exists a 'likelihood of confusion' on the part of the public which includes the 'likelihood of association'. 618

The court stated that it was not disputed that 'Typhoon' was a sign and that it was being used in the course of trade. 619 It further stated that it was plain that 'Typhoon' is a sign similar to the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>612</sup> British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd, at 300.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>613</sup> [2000] EWHC 1557 (Ch.).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>614</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd at 1081.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>615</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd, at 1072.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>616</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd, at 1072.

<sup>617</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd, at 1071: in terms of the classification of the Nice Agreement class 8 consists of '[h]and tools and implements (hand-operated); cutlery; side arms; razors'; class 21 embodies '[h]ousehold or kitchen utensils and containers (not of precious metal or coated therewith); combs and sponges; brushes (except paint brushes); brush-making materials; articles for cleaning purposes; steelwool; unworked or semi-worked glass (except glass used in building); glassware, porcelain and earthenware not included in other classes'.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>618</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd, at 1081.

<sup>619</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd. at 1081.

trademark 'Ty.Phoo'.<sup>620</sup> The court moved to answer the question of identity or similarity of goods. The court stated as follows:

'... I consider that pestles & mortars, cleavers, chopsticks and sushi sticks and bamboo utensils are identical or similar to the category of goods to which the [trademark 'Ty.Phoo'] was registered; I am unpersuaded that any of the other items relied on by Premier could be said to fall within "and tools and hand implements" whether for domestic use or otherwise, and they cannot seriously be said to be within "cutlery, forks and spoons", with the possible exception of some ancillary items, for instance the forks included in fondue sets.'621

In addition, the court accepted that mug trees are also goods that are similar to those of the claimant's registered trademark. 622

Turning to address the question of the 'likelihood of confusion', the court went on to apply the principles of global appreciation assessment.<sup>623</sup> The court stated that there was considerable aural similarity between the two marks but it was hardly greater.<sup>624</sup> It further stated that the visual similarity was blurred by the presence of 'N' in the sign 'Typhoon' and the existence of the 'full stop' in the middle of 'Ty.phoo'.<sup>625</sup> With regards to the conceptual similarity, the court stated the word 'Typhoon' was an ordinary dictionary word in common use while the word 'Ty.phoo' was invented with no meaning but just a fancy word.<sup>626</sup> Concerning the second factor, the court stated that 'Ty.phoo' enjoyed inherent distinctiveness.<sup>627</sup>

# UNIVERSITY of the

Lastly, they had to determine the degree of similarity between the goods and whether or not the average consumer would be confused. The court acknowledged that there was a similarity between the plaintiff's and the defendant's goods. However, it stated that the average reasonable consumer would not confuse 'Typhoon' as used in kitchenware with goods for which 'Ty.phoo' is registered. The court concluded that despite the similarity between the trademark Ty.phoo' and the sign 'Typhoon', there was no 'likelihood of confusion' on the part

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>620</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd, at 1081.

<sup>621</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd, at 1082.

<sup>622</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd, at 1082.

<sup>623</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd & Another, at 1083: See the discussion in this chapter under part 4.3.1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>624</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd, at 1086.

<sup>625</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd, at 1086.

<sup>626</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd, at 1086.

<sup>627</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd, at 1086.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>628</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd, at 1086.

<sup>629</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd, at 1086.

of the public. 630 In this judgement, the court did not only state the distinction between the question of similarity and that of the 'likelihood of confusion' but made that evident in its application of section 10(2). It treated the analysis of the 'likelihood of confusion' as a threestep approach: first by determining whether the sign and the trademark are similar or identical; secondly, whether the respective goods or services are similar; thirdly, if there is similarity, whether it leads to the 'likelihood of confusion' of the part of the public.

In Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd, 631 the court clarified the three-step approach to the assessment of 'likelihood of confusion' in its application. In this case, the court had to determine whether or not the defendant's sign VIAGRENE was similar to VIAGRA the trademark of the claimant in terms of section 10(2). The trademark VIAGRA was being used on pharmaceutical products to treat a form of impotence called erectile dysfunction which was common among men. 632 The sign VIAGRENE was used on beverages that were meant to stimulate libido. 633 Enquiring into the similarity of marks, the court found that the trademark VIAGRENE contained five letters from VIAGRA and this would make consumers call into mind the trademark of the claimant. 634 The court concluded that VIAGRENE was a sign similar to VIAGRA.635

With regards to the question of whether or not the goods or services were identical or similar, the court stated that the comparison must not be conducted because VIAGRA is a pharmaceutical product and VIAGRENE is a non-alcoholic beverage. 636 However, it should be done by taking into consideration that VIAGRA products are used for impotence; VIAGRENE is a product used for stimulating libido. 637 They are both used on reproductive organs. 638 It further stated that the defendant intended to market VIAGRENE as a kind of aphrodisiac aimed at 'enhancing the body's natural response to sexual stimulation'. 639 In determining the 'likelihood of confusion', the court held that there was a substantial similarity between

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>630</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd, at 1091.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>631</sup> [2000] ETMR 896.

<sup>632</sup> Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd, paragraph 3.

<sup>633</sup> Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd, paragraph 3.

<sup>634</sup> Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd, paragraph 50.

<sup>635</sup> Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd, paragraph 52.

<sup>636</sup> Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd, paragraph 48.

<sup>637</sup> Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd, paragraph 48.

<sup>638</sup> Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd, paragraph 48.

<sup>639</sup> Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd. paragraph 49.

VIAGRENE and VIAGRA.<sup>640</sup> The court concluded that the 'likelihood of confusion' was inherent between VIAGRENE and VIAGRA because both marks were being used on similar goods.<sup>641</sup> The court also concluded that the goods were different in nature but were similar in use because they were intended for 'use' against the problem of importance.<sup>642</sup> It substantiated these conclusions by stating that the 'likelihood of confusion' was so real that when the public sees the VIAGRENE products it would conclude that the products were originating from the same source.<sup>643</sup>

In *Sky Plc v SkyKick UK Ltd*,<sup>644</sup> the court dealt with an extended infringement under Article 9(2) (b) of the Regulation (EU) 2017/1001<sup>645</sup> and Article 10(2)(b) of the Directive 2015/2436.<sup>646</sup> The trademark of the claimant is SKY (with sub-brands trademarks such as SKYSCANNER and SKY BROADBAND).<sup>647</sup> The defendant was a proprietor of the sign SKYKICK.<sup>648</sup> The marks were both being used on computer software and telecommunication services.<sup>649</sup> The court held that the first part of SKYKICK was aurally, visually, and conceptually identical to the trademarks of the claimant while the last part was not even similar.<sup>650</sup> It also held that the marks of the claimant had a moderately high degree of distinctiveness and use by third parties was not enough to lower this.<sup>651</sup> The court ruled on the goods and services of both parties as being identical.<sup>652</sup> The court dealt with the 'likelihood of confusion' and stated that the average consumer was likely to deem SKYKICK as a sub-brand of SKY.<sup>653</sup> It stated that confusion was likely because the average consumer exercises lower degrees of care and attention.<sup>654</sup> In its finding, the court concluded that the defendant had

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>640</sup> Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd, paragraph 52.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>641</sup> Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd, paragraph 52.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>642</sup> Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd, paragraph 52.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>643</sup> Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd, paragraph 53.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>644</sup> [2018] EWHC 155 (Ch.).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>645</sup> Regulation (EU) 2017/1001 of The European Parliament and of The Council of 14 June 2017 on the European Union trade mark.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>646</sup> Sky Plc v SkyKick UK Ltd, paragraph 284.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>647</sup> Sky Plc v SkyKick UK Ltd, paragraph 2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>648</sup> Sky Plc v SkyKick UK Ltd, paragraph 8.

<sup>649</sup> Sky Plc v SkyKick UK Ltd, paragraph 6.

<sup>650</sup> Sky Plc v SkyKick UK Ltd, paragraph 299.

<sup>651</sup> Sky Plc v SkyKick UK Ltd, paragraph 293.

Sky Pic v SkyNick UN Lia, paragraph 295.

<sup>652</sup> Sky Plc v SkyKick UK Ltd, paragraph 298.

<sup>653</sup> Sky Plc v SkyKick UK Ltd, paragraph 302.

<sup>654</sup> Sky Plc v SkyKick UK Ltd, paragraph 302.

infringed the trademarks of the claimant in terms of Article 9(2) (b) of the Regulation (EU) 2017/1001 and Article 10(2) (b) of the Directive 2015/2436.<sup>655</sup>

The court in *Frank Industries Pty Ltd v Nike Retail BV*<sup>656</sup> also dealt with extended infringement in terms of Article 9(2) (b) of the Regulation (EU) 2017/1001 and Article 10(2) (b) of the Directive Directive 2015/2436.<sup>657</sup> The claimant (Frank) was the proprietor of the trademark LNDR (in uppercase letters) registered for clothing including sportswear.<sup>658</sup> Nike (the defendant) started a new advertising campaign in which it made use of the sign LDNR (also in uppercase letters) on clothing.<sup>659</sup> Central to the issue was the question regarding how the average consumer was going to perceive the signs of LNDR and LDNR in context.<sup>660</sup> With regards to the similarity of marks, the court stated that there was a high degree of both aural and visual similarity despite the transposition of the middle letters.<sup>661</sup> There was also a high degree of conceptual similarity because some consumers 'perceive LNDR as meaning Londoner' are also likely to attribute that meaning to LDNR.<sup>662</sup> The court stated that there was no doubt that the clothes on which Nike made use of the sign were identical to those of the claimant.<sup>663</sup> The court turned to the question of the 'likelihood of confusion' and stated that:

'The distinctive character of the Trade Marks, the close and confusing similarity between the Trade Marks and LDNR, the identity of the goods and the moderate degree of attention paid by the average consumer all points towards a likelihood of confusion.'664

It was, therefore, held that there was a 'likelihood of confusion'.<sup>665</sup> The court concluded that the defendant had infringed the trademark of the claimant in terms of Article 9(2) (b) of the EU CTM Regulation and Article 10(2) (b) of the Directive 2015/2436.<sup>666</sup>

The discussion of the judgements above appear to show the preservation of the 'distinction' between the question of similarity and that of the 'likelihood of confusion'. It is evident that

657 Frank Industries Pty Ltd v Nike Retail BV [2018] EWHC 1893 (Ch.), paragraph 88.

<sup>655</sup> Sky Plc v SkyKick UK Ltd, paragraph 303.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>656</sup> [2018] EWHC 1893 (Ch.).

<sup>658</sup> Frank Industries Pty Ltd v Nike Retail BV, paragraph 1.

<sup>659</sup> Frank Industries Pty Ltd v Nike Retail BV, paragraph 1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>660</sup> Frank Industries Pty Ltd v Nike Retail BV, paragraph 2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>661</sup> Frank Industries Pty Ltd v Nike Retail BV, paragraph 95.

<sup>662</sup> Frank Industries Pty Ltd v Nike Retail BV, paragraph 95.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>663</sup> Frank Industries Pty Ltd v Nike Retail BV, paragraph 97.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>664</sup> Frank Industries Pty Ltd v Nike Retail BV, paragraph 117.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>665</sup> Frank Industries Pty Ltd v Nike Retail BV, paragraph 119.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>666</sup> Frank Industries Pty Ltd v Nike Retail BV, paragraph 119.

the question of whether or not there is a similarity between the sign and the trademark and also between the goods or services must be determined first. The assessment of the 'likelihood of confusion' becomes an enquiry separate from that of similarity. The UK judgements such as *Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd*,<sup>667</sup> and *Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd*,<sup>668</sup> provide a clear guide on how the enquiries into infringement under section 10(2) should be conducted. It can be deduced from these judgements that the outcome of the 'likelihood of confusion' enquiry is dependent on the outcome of similarity or partial identity (e.g. identical goods or services with similar marks).<sup>669</sup> However, the presence of similarity between the sign and the trademark and the goods themselves does not mean that there is a 'likelihood of confusion'. Therefore, the UK courts have succeeded in separating the enquiry into similarity from the enquiry into the 'likelihood of confusion'.

# **4.4.4.** Comparative Analysis between the Two Subsections

# Differences

The first difference between section 10(1) and section 10(2) under the UK Trade Marks Act relates to the marks. Under section 10(1), it's a prerequisite that the 'same' mark must be used by the defendant whilst under section 10(2), the marks can be identical or 'similar'.<sup>671</sup> Under section 10(1), the sign becomes identical if it reproduces all the elements of the trademark without modifying or adding to them.<sup>672</sup> All the elements of the claimant's trademark must be transferred to the sign of the defendant without making any alterations. Under section 10(2), the defendant is only expected to have transferred at least the dominant and/or the distinctive elements of the registered trademark.<sup>673</sup> Therefore, under section 10(1) marks must be strictly identical while under section 10(2) they can be similar.

The second difference between the two subsections relates to the specification of goods or services. Section 10(1) requires that goods or services be of the same specification or class as those of the registered trademark.<sup>674</sup> The approach is different under section 10(2), the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>667</sup> [2000] ETMR 896.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>668</sup> [2000] EWHC 1557 (Ch.).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>669</sup> See Frank Industries Pty Ltd v Nike Retail BV, paragraph 97; and Sky Plc v SkyKick UK Ltd, paragraph 298.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>670</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd, at 1091.

<sup>671</sup> Cothill C 'Shape Trade Marks – Lindt Fails to Pull a Rabbit out of the Hat' (2013) 13(3) Without Prejudice

 $<sup>^{672}</sup>$  Torremans P & Pila J  $\it European Intellectual Property Law$  (2016) 404.

<sup>673</sup> Dutfield G & Suthersanen U Global Intellectual Property Law (2008) 139.

<sup>674</sup> Torremans P & Pila J European Intellectual Property Law (2016) 405.

similarity of goods or services is not determined based on specification or class but on six factors which are: the respective uses of the respective goods or services; users of the respective goods or services; the physical nature of the goods or acts of service; the respective trade channels through which the goods or services reach the market; whether the goods and/or services are offered through some customer self-services, taking into account whether or not they can be found in the same market, and whether shelved side-by-side or separately.<sup>675</sup> Therefore, for section 10(1) the goods or services must be of the same classes while under section 10(2) this is not a requirement.

Global appreciation assessment was declared as one of the dividing lines between sections 10(1) and (2). In *Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd*,<sup>676</sup> the court stated that global appreciation assessment is only reserved for cases where dual identity is absent.<sup>677</sup> Remarkably, global appreciation assessment goes hand in hand with similarity. It focuses on the interdependence between the similarity of the signs and the similarity of the goods/services.<sup>678</sup> If there is a lesser degree of similarity between the trademark, it can be counterbalanced by the similarity between the goods or services and *vice versa*.<sup>679</sup> This is known as the 'interdependence principle'. Practically, more weight will be given to the degree of similarity between the goods or services, the level of attention the public will give to these goods or services, the degree of similarity between the trademark and the sign, and whether or not this creates an important impression.<sup>680</sup>

Section 10(1) also differs from section 10(2) with regards to the requirement of the 'likelihood of confusion'. Section 10(1) requires that for infringement to occur, there must be double identity. This means the sign and the trademark must be identical and the respective goods or services must be of the same class. The section does not include 'likelihood of confusion'

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>675</sup> British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd, at 296.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>676</sup> [2000] ETMR 896.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>677</sup> Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd, paragraph 19.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>678</sup> 'Questions of Translation and Dilution –the CJEU Rules on Similarity between GOLDEN BALLS and BALLON D'OR' available at <a href="http://eprints.bournemouth.ac.uk/23204/1/EIPR%20case%20comment%20Golden%20Balls%20%20final.p">http://eprints.bournemouth.ac.uk/23204/1/EIPR%20case%20comment%20Golden%20Balls%20%20final.p</a> df (accessed on 13 October 2021).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>679</sup> 'Questions of Translation and Dilution –the CJEU Rules on Similarity between GOLDEN BALLS and BALLON D'OR' available at <a href="http://eprints.bournemouth.ac.uk/23204/1/EIPR%20case%20comment%20Golden%20Balls%20%20final.p">http://eprints.bournemouth.ac.uk/23204/1/EIPR%20case%20comment%20Golden%20Balls%20%20final.p</a> df (accessed on 13 October 2021).

EUIPO 'Trade Mark Guidelines' available at <a href="https://guidelines.euipo.europa.eu/1803468/1789458/trade-mark-guidelines/2-interdependence-principle">https://guidelines.euipo.europa.eu/1803468/1789458/trade-mark-guidelines/2-interdependence-principle</a> (accessed 13 October 2021).

which means it is not a requirement for primary infringement.<sup>681</sup> An infringement can never ensue under section 10(1) without dual identity. Under section 10(2), the standard required for infringement is lower. It only requires either double similarity or one to be identical (e.g. the sign) while the other is similar (e.g. the goods or services can be similar) but combined they must result in the 'likelihood of confusion'. Therefore, the 'likelihood of confusion' is only a requirement for section 10(2).

#### **Similarities**

UK courts seem to emphasise that both types of infringements will only occur if there is an aural and visual identity or similarity. This was first confirmed in *Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd* for section 10(1) where courts stated that one can still conclude that there is identity infringement if there is both aural and visual identity.<sup>682</sup> The UK courts have also hinted that a section 10(2) infringement will occur where people can hear (aural similarity) what they want to hear or see what they want to see (visual similarity).<sup>683</sup> People must hear the sign of the defendant sounding similar to the trademark of the plaintiff and visually appearing to be similar to the trademark. It would be appropriate to emphasise the two since they affect two senses of the human body which are sight and hearing. This would also perfectly fit the concept of the imperfect recollection of the average consumer. This is because for the consumer to have the claimant's mark in his memory, he must have either seen it or heard someone pronouncing it. Furthermore, since initial confusion is a part of the analysis of the 'likelihood of confusion', it would be difficult to show how conceptual similarity or identity has resulted in initial confusion. Therefore, the courts on the overall impression created by the mark place emphasis on visual and aural identity or similarities.

Both for sections 10(1) and (2), the UK courts provide an answer to the question of whether goods or services are identical which is central to finding infringement. In *Reed Executive PLC* v *Reed Business Information Ltd*,<sup>684</sup> the court stated that the provision of services such as an employment agency was not the same as featuring employment advertisements on the website

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>681</sup> Cornish W & Llewelyn D *Intellectual Property: Patents, Copyright, Trade Mark and Allied Rights* 5 ed (2003) 701.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>682</sup> Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraph 32.

See cases *Avada Corporation v Dubur India Ltd* [2013] EWHC 589 (Ch.)., paragraph 48; and *Sky Plc v SkyKick UK Ltd* [2018] EWHC 155 (Ch.), paragraph 293. See also *Frank Industries Pty Ltd v Nike Retail BV* [2018] EWHC 1893 (Ch.), paragraph 95: where the court placed emphasis on aural and visual similarity before turning to deal with conceptual similarity.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>684</sup> [2004] EWCA Civ 159.

or in a magazine.<sup>685</sup> Comparably, in *British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd*,<sup>686</sup> despite the court discovering that 'Treat' was being used as a trademark by either party — and therefore, could not amount to use as a sign as required by section 10(2) — the court still answered the question of whether or not dessert sauces and syrup (which were the products of the claimant) were similar to jams and preserves (the goods of the defendant).<sup>687</sup> In summary, the court stated that they were not similar goods.<sup>688</sup> Therefore, it would appear that answering the question of whether or not goods are identical is vital to avoid legal uncertainty. It is also important for establishing a clear precedent to create consistency in the application of the 'likelihood of confusion' under section 10(2) and for dual identity under section 10(1).

UK courts have introduced definitions and guiding factors or principles for determining whether or not there is an infringement in terms of sections 10(1) and 10(2). Under section 10(1), the courts have adopted the definition of 'identity' for Article 10(2) (a) of the Directive 2015/2436 provided by the CJEU in *LTJ Diffusion SA v Sadas Vertbaudet SA*. <sup>689</sup> Secondly, in *Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd*, the court set the two questions to be asked in dual identity cases under section 10(1). <sup>690</sup> Thirdly, in *Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd*, <sup>691</sup> the court introduced three principles for the 'global appreciation' assessment. <sup>692</sup> Lastly, in *British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd*, the court introduced three questions for infringements under section 10(2). <sup>693</sup> The UK needs to be commended for creating tests and criteria for determining infringements. This sets good guidelines for courts and creates certainty and consistency in terms of what is necessary for the enquiry.

It is clear that the approach to primary infringement is different from the approach for extended infringement. The courts in the UK have ensured that they do not blur the line separating section 10(1) from section 10(2). The UK courts apply these two subsections consistently and uniformly without confusing them.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>685</sup> Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraphs 62 and 77.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>686</sup> [1996] EWHC 387 (Ch.).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>687</sup> British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd, at 285 & 287.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>688</sup> British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd, at 289.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>689</sup> [2003] FSR 608, ECJ.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>690</sup> See the discussion under 4.3.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>691</sup> [2000] EWHC 1557 (Ch.).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>692</sup> See the discussion under 4.3.1(a).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>693</sup> See the discussion under 4.3.3.

# 4.5. COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS OF SA AND THE UK TRADEMARK LAW RELATING TO PRIMARY AND EXTENDED INFRINGEMENT

The tables below illustrate the differences between primary and extended infringement in the UK and SA.

# 4.5.1. Primary Infringement

<b>Primary Infringement</b>	SA Approach	UK Approach
	(section 34(1) (a) of the SA	(section 10(1) of the UK Trade
	Trade Marks Act). 694	Marks Act). 695
Registered and	Similarities:	Similarities:
infringing trademark	• The trademarks must	• The trademarks are
	be identical.	required to be identical.
	Differences:	Differences:
	• The trademarks can	• Same trademarks must
	also be similar	
		be used by both parties.
	(resemble each other).	
Goods and/or services	Similarities:	Similarities:
	• The goods or services	• The goods or services
	are expected to be of	are expected to be of
	the same class or	the same specification
	classification.	or class.
	• The classification is	• The UK also uses the
	made in terms of the	Nice Agreement
	Nice Agreement.	classification.
	No enquiry is made	No enquiry is made
	when the goods or	when goods or services
		fall into the same class.

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>694</sup> SA Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993.
 <sup>695</sup> UK Trade Marks Act of 1994 (incorporating amendments up to and including 1 January 2021).

	services are of the same classification.	
'Likelihood of confusion	Differences:	Differences:
and deception' as a	• The 'likelihood of	There is no requirement
requirement	confusion and	of the 'likelihood of
	deception' is required	confusion'.
	for both primary and	
	extended	
	infringement.	

Both the SA Trade Marks Act and UK Trade Marks Act provide the requirements that must be satisfied for primary infringement. The UK law requires that the sign and the trademark must be identical. Fee The CJEU has stated in *LTJ Diffusion SA v Sodas Vertbaudet SA* 1097 that the identity requirement must be interpreted strictly. The UK courts have understood this to mean no compromise must be made in terms of the requirement of identity under section 10(1). No room should be created to have the requirement relaxed to accommodate similarity. However, the SA Trade Marks Act's approach is different in that it requires that the marks to be either identical or nearly resemble each other. Where the marks are identical, infringement immediately follows. On the contrary, where marks are similar, the enquiry must be conducted by the court to determine whether or not they are confusingly similar. Therefore, UK courts are strict on the identity requirement while the SA law accommodates confusing marks.

The approach to goods or services is the same under both SA and UK law. In both countries, the infringing mark is strictly expected to be used on goods or services that are the same as

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>696</sup> UK Trade Marks Act, section 10(1).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>697</sup> [2003] FSR 608, ECJ.

Fox International Group Ltd v Folly [2012] ECC 30, paragraph 53; Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd [2004] EWCA 2772 (Ch.), paragraph 37; PlanetArt LLC v Photobox Ltd [2020] EWHC 713 (Ch.), paragraph 154; Student Union Lettings Ltd v Essex Student Lets Ltd, [2018] EWHC 419 (IPEC), paragraph 14.

<sup>699</sup> SA Trade Marks Act, section 34(1) (a).

 $<sup>^{700}</sup>$  Dean O & Dyer A (eds) Introduction to Intellectual Property Law (2014) 146. See also chapter 3 part 3.3.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>701</sup> Dean O & Dyer A (eds) Introduction to Intellectual Property Law (2014) 146.

those of the registered trademark.<sup>702</sup> The goods or services of the sign and those of the registered trademark must be of the same class. Under both the UK and the SA law, the classification of goods and services is made in terms of the Nice Agreement. Under the SA law, the Nice classification is provided for in terms of Trade Marks Regulations.<sup>703</sup> Under UK law, Nice Classification is provided for in terms of section 60A of the UK Trade Marks Act.<sup>704</sup>

The second major difference is with regards to the 'likelihood of confusion'. The SA Trade Marks Act requires the infringing mark being used on goods or services of the same class to be 'likely to deceive or cause confusion'. In *Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd*, Swain JA stated that section 34(1) (a) requires the plaintiff to show that the defendant has made 'use of a mark so nearly resembling its trade marks as to be likely to deceive or cause confusion'. This reveals that the 'likelihood of confusion' is central to section 34(1) (a) of the SA Trade Marks Act. On the contrary, section 10(1) of the UK Trade Marks Act requires double identity. In *Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd*, Jacob J outlined what the proprietor is expected to do under section 10(1) infringements. He stated that:

'To bring a case within [section 10(1)] the proprietor must show two things, (i) use of a sign which is identical to his registered mark, and (ii) use for goods or services which are identical to those which his mark is registered.'<sup>709</sup>

This statement shows that the 'likelihood of confusion' is not a prerequisite under primary infringement in the UK trademark law since section 10(1) only deals with identical marks on identical goods.

There are similarities and differences in how primary infringement is interpreted and applied in both jurisdictions. Kelbrick alludes that primary infringement in the UK occurs when the average consumer cannot determine the source of origin of the goods or services.<sup>710</sup> In other

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>702</sup> See Cornish W & Llewelyn D *Intellectual Property: Patents, Copyright, Trade Mark and Allied Rights* 5 ed (2003) 701. See also Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) 162.

<sup>703</sup> SA Trade Marks Regulation GN R578/95 (Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>704</sup> UK Trade Marks Act, section 60A (3).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>705</sup> SA Trade Marks Act, section 34(1) (a).

 $<sup>^{706}</sup>$  2017 (2) SA 588 (SCA): see 3.3.4 under chapter 3 where the facts of this case are discussed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>707</sup> Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 6.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>708</sup> [2004] EWCA 2772 (Ch.).

<sup>709</sup> Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd, paragraph 20.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>710</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 9.

words, it must affect the essential function of the trademark as a badge of origin. However, Kelbrick suggests that SA has shifted from this and now only require that the plaintiff must show a 'trademark use'.<sup>711</sup> He asserts that in SA the plaintiff is no longer required to show a 'likelihood of confusion or deception' but only 'trademark use'.<sup>712</sup>

# 4.5.2. Extended Infringement

<b>Extended Infringement</b>	SA Approach	UK Approach
	(section 34(1) (b) of the SA	(section 10(2) of the UK Trade
	Trade Marks Act).	Marks Act).
Trademarks	Similarities:	Similarities:
	• Trademarks can be	• The trademarks can
	similar or identical.	also be identical or
		similar.
	Differences:	Differences:
	• The standard used for	• Requires a lower
	the enquiry is the same	standard from that of
	as for primary	primary infringement.
	infringement.	
Goods and/or services	Similarities:	Similarities:
	• Goods or services are	Goods or services can
	expected to be only	also be similar.
	similar.	• The similarity is also
	• The similarity is not	not determined in terms
	determined in terms of	of the specification
	classification under	under the Nice
	the Nice Agreement.	Agreement.

7

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>711</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 10.

<sup>712</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa 10. To support this argument in his analysis, Kelbrick relies on cases such as Commercial Auto Glass (Pty) Ltd v Bayerische Motoren Werke Aktiengesellschaft [2007] 4 All SA 1331 (SCA); Verimark (Pty) Ltd v Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft; Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft v Verimark 2007 (6) SA 263 (SCA).

#### **Differences: Differences:** No provision is made Goods or services can for identical goods or also be identical given that the marks are not. services. 'Likelihood of confusion Similarities: **Similarities:** and deception' SA requires that there The UK Trade Marks requirement must be a 'likelihood specifically Act of confusion includes the deception' for requirement of the extended infringement 'likelihood of confusion' to ensue. only for extended infringement. **Differences:** The section does not Differences: refer to 'likelihood of The UK Trade Marks association'. specifically Act includes the 'likelihood of association' as a species of the 'likelihood of confusion'.713

The same approach is followed for extended infringement both under UK and SA concerning the marks. Section 34(1) (b) of the SA Trade Marks Act requires that the infringing mark be 'identical or similar to the registered' trademark.<sup>714</sup> Similarity requires that the 'degree of similarity between the marks must be likely to result in confusion and/or deception'.<sup>715</sup> Section 10(2) of the UK Trade Marks Act provides that the infringing sign must be identical or similar

<sup>713</sup> Annand RE 'Lookalikes under the New United Kingdom Trade Marks Act 1994' (1996) 86(2) The Trademark Reporter 157.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>714</sup> SA Trade Marks Act, section 34(1) (b).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>715</sup> Webster CE & Page NS South African Law of Trade Marks, Unlawful Competition, Company Names and Trading Styles 5 ed (2008) 12-38.

to the trademark.<sup>716</sup> These extend to the area where the marks are not required to be identical.<sup>717</sup> Therefore, both SA and UK allow the infringing mark to be either identical or similar.

The similarity of goods or services becomes the second step of the enquiry of similarity under extended infringement for both countries. In *British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd*, <sup>718</sup> Jacob J wrestled with the question of similarity. The learned judge was attempting to determine how courts should approach it. <sup>719</sup> Addressing the issue of similar goods and/or services, he stated:

'... In effect a registration covers the goods of the specification plus similar goods. No one may use the registered mark or a similar mark for any of those goods unless he has some other defence. This suggests caution otherwise, however narrow a specification, the actual protection will be wide.'

The concept of 'similar goods or services' was introduced to widen the scope of protection. Both SA and UK law aim to cover goods or services falling outside the classification of goods or services of the registered trademark. The degree of similarity cannot be applied to the goods or services without an application on the marks and *vice versa*.<sup>721</sup>

Under both SA and UK Trade Marks Act, there is a requirement of the 'likelihood of confusion' for extended infringement. The enquiry into the 'likelihood of confusion' involves the similarity between the trademarks, the goods or services and other factors such as 'the level of attention of the consumer' and the nature of the goods.<sup>722</sup> It requires that the global appreciation assessment be conducted which investigates the aural (sound), phonetic (pronunciation), and visual (appearance) similarities.<sup>723</sup>

719 British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd, at 295.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>716</sup> UK Trade Marks Act, section 10(1).

<sup>717</sup> Mellor J, Llewelyn D & Moody-Stuart T et al Kerly's Law of Trade Marks and Trade Names 16 ed (2018) 589

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>718</sup> [1996] EWHC 387 (Ch.).

British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd, at 295. See the discussion of the case in this chapter under part 4.4.3. The British Sugar PLC v James Robertson & Sons Ltd has been referenced in a number of SA cases. See cases such as Mettenheimer v Zonquasdrif Vineyards CC 2014 (2) SA 204 (SCA), paragraph 13; Verimark (Pty) Ltd v Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft; Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft v Verimark 2007 (6) SA 637 (SCA), paragraph 4; Chantelle v Designer Group (Pty) Ltd [2015] ZAGPPHC 222, paragraph 61; Impala Platinum Holdings Limited v Impala Warehousing And Logistics Africa (Proprietary) Limited [2014] ZAGPJHC 410, paragraphs 66 and 47.

Webster CE & Page NS South African Law of Trade Marks, Unlawful Competition, Company Names and Trading Styles 5 ed (2008) 12-41.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>722</sup> Mellor J, Llewelyn D & Moody-Stuart T et al *Kerly's Law of Trade Marks and Trade Names* 16 ed (2018) 592.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>723</sup> Mellor J, Llewelyn D & Moody-Stuart T et al *Kerly's Law of Trade Marks and Trade Names* 16 ed (2018) 592.

Furthermore, the enquiry requires that one should not overlook the distinctive and/or dominant elements of the marks. This assists in determining the impression created by the mark to the average consumer. Both the SA courts and the UK courts have stated that lesser similarity between the marks can be supplemented with a greater similarity between the goods or services and *vice versa*. It has also been confirmed that the 'likelihood of confusion' must be the outcome of the combined effect of similarity between the marks and between the respective goods or services. What distinguishes the UK is that their section includes the 'likelihood of association' while SA included 'deception'. The SA provision on extended infringement does not cover the 'likelihood of association'. Furthermore, the approach to the global appreciation assessment is the same since both UK and SA allow for a low degree of similarity between the marks to be offset by a high degree of similarity between the goods and/or services. Therefore, both SA and the UK adopt the same approach when they conduct the enquiry of the 'likelihood of confusion'.

The approach to extended infringement under both jurisdictions resemble each other more. Kelbrick correctly argues that under the UK Trade Marks Act, the claimant is required to show that there exists a 'likelihood of confusion' on the part of the public.<sup>730</sup> Similarly, in SA, the plaintiff has to show that the 'trademark use' by the defendant leads to a 'likelihood of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>724</sup> Mellor J, Llewelyn D & Moody-Stuart T et al *Kerly's Law of Trade Marks and Trade Names* 16 ed (2018) 592.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>725</sup> Mellor J, Llewelyn D & Moody-Stuart T et al *Kerly's Law of Trade Marks and Trade Names* 16 ed (2018) 592.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>726</sup> See New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services 2005 (5) SA 388 (C), 394B-E; Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd [2014] ZAWCHC 197, paragraph 23; Kalypso Media Group GmbH v EUIPO / Wizards of the Coast LLC [2019] EUECJ T-700/18, paragraph 71; Dairyglen Products Ltd v Razneck Ltd [2015] ETMR 22, at 546. CCHG Ltd t/a Vaporized v Vapouriz Ltd [2017] ETMR 35, at 837; Cable Logic Europe Ltd v Wagamama Ltd [2019] ETMR 20, paragraph 21(g).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>727</sup> See Chantelle v Designer Group (Pty) Ltd [2015] ZAGPPHC 222, paragraph 61; Caddick N, Longstaff B, Wood JM & Duly C A User's Guide to Trade Marks and Passing Off 5 ed (2021) 244.

See 'Questions of Translation and Dilution –the CJEU rules on Similarity between GOLDEN BALLS and BALLON D'OR' available at <a href="http://eprints.bournemouth.ac.uk/23204/1/EIPR%20case%20comment%20Golden%20Balls%20%20final.pg">http://eprints.bournemouth.ac.uk/23204/1/EIPR%20case%20comment%20Golden%20Balls%20%20final.pg</a> df (accessed on 13 October 2021; New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services 2005 (5) SA 388 (C), 394B-E.

The enquiry under extended infringement requires that one must determine first whether or not there is similarity between the marks. secondly, to determine the similarity between the goods or services of the defendant and the goods or services of the registered trademark. If there is similarity between the marks and similarity between the goods or services, on the third step one has determine if the combined effect of the similarity leads to the 'likelihood of confusion'.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>730</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 16.

confusion'. <sup>731</sup> He further asserts that under both jurisdictions the 'likelihood of confusion' must affect the essential function of the trademark as the badge of origin. <sup>732</sup>

# 4.6. CONCLUSION

This chapter focused on primary and extended infringement under the UK and SA Trade Marks Act. The purpose was to analyse the application of the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement under the UK and use it as a backdrop to SA's position. The chapter has revealed that the UK's approach to the types of infringement is far more different from that of SA. Primary infringement under the UK does not include the 'likelihood of confusion' as a requirement. It focuses on double identity with an emphasis on the lack of modification and addition for infringement to ensue. For extended infringement, the UK preserved the application of section 10(2) without collapsing it. It uses three-steps enquiry to determine infringement. The first step determines the similarity of marks; the second step focuses on the similarity of goods and services; and if there is a similarity in steps one and two, the third step determines if that similarity leads to the 'likelihood of confusion'. The average consumer is also at the centre of the enquiry. The lack of the requirement of the 'likelihood of confusion' under section 10(1) has aided the UK courts in keeping the two subsections apart. Kelbrick suggests that the UK has also preserved the need for the plaintiff to prove that the function of origin has been affected under primary infringement. However, he points out that SA has shifted from this to only proving trademark use. For extended infringement, both UK and SA require the plaintiff to show that there is a 'likelihood of confusion'.

Under this chapter, it has been shown that the UK has a better approach to the 'likelihood of confusion'. The following chapter, which is chapter five, assist in drawing lessons for SA from the UK. It helps to determine how the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement can be applied without being collapsed and/or the lines blurred between the two sections.

<sup>731</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 16.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>732</sup> Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 16.

# **CHAPTER FIVE: CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

### **5.1. INTRODUCTION**

The thesis aimed to provide a comprehensive analysis of the interpretation and application of the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement in infringement claims by the South African (SA) courts. Its goal was to determine whether or not the courts are being consistent and uniform in their application of the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement. To fulfil this aim, sub-questions needed to be addressed to answer the foundational question of this thesis. First, what does the concept 'likelihood of confusion' mean? Secondly, what is the position regarding this requirement under the international legal framework that governs trademarks? Thirdly, how have SA courts interpreted the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement in relation to section 34(1) (a) of the Trade Marks Act when dealing with primary infringement? Fourthly, have SA courts adopted the same approach to the 'likelihood of confusion' concerning extended infringement in terms of section 34(1) (b)? Fifthly, how do other legal systems such as the United Kingdom (UK) apply the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement under its Trade Marks Act of 1994?

Chapter one analysed the definition of a mark and a trademark as they are provided for under the SA Trade Marks Act.<sup>733</sup> It discussed the four functions of a trademark namely: the badge of origin; distinguishing function; function of guaranteeing quality; and function of advertising.<sup>734</sup> The chapter also discussed the problem statement, the existing literature as well the significance of the study. The main objective of this research was to identify the problem with the application of the 'likelihood of confusion and deception' requirement in SA and what can be done to remedy the situation.

Chapter two examined several international agreements which govern trademarks. The chapter discussed the various instruments such as the Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>733</sup> 194 of 1993.

Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) 116. See also Department of Trade and Industry: Republic of South Africa 'Making a Mark: An Introduction to Trade Marks for Small and Medium-Sized Enterprises' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/export/sites/www/sme/en/documents/guides/customization/making a mark sa.pdf">https://www.wipo.int/export/sites/www/sme/en/documents/guides/customization/making a mark sa.pdf</a> (accessed on 11 November 2021).

Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS Agreement),<sup>735</sup> the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property (Paris Convention),<sup>736</sup> the Madrid Agreement Concerning the International Registration of Marks (Madrid Agreement),<sup>737</sup> the Protocol Relating to the Madrid Agreement Concerning the International Registration of Marks (Madrid Protocol),<sup>738</sup> Trademark Law Treaty (TLT)<sup>739</sup> and Singapore Treaty on the Law of Trademarks (Singapore Treaty).<sup>740</sup> The Paris Convention also includes trademark confusion.<sup>741</sup> Article 6*bis* (1) requires member states of the Paris agreement to put in place measures that will prevent or prohibit the registration of marks that are 'liable to create confusion'. The phrase 'liable to create confusion' has the same meaning as the phrase 'likelihood of confusion'.

The Madrid Agreement makes no mention of the 'likelihood of confusion' nor does it speak on trademark infringement. Comparably, the Madrid Protocol is also silent on the 'likelihood of confusion' and trademark infringement. Both the Madrid Agreement and the Protocol leave it to the domestic law of the member states to protect the trademark of the proprietor seeking registration. Similarly, the TLT does not contain a trademark confusion provision. It does not provide for the types of infringement nor does it speak about the 'likelihood of confusion' or similar phrases (such as 'risk of confusion'). Article 15 of the TLT contains a requirement that the contracting state must comply with the Paris Convention provisions that deal with trademarks. This means that Article 6bis (1) becomes applicable if there are infringements of the 'likelihood of confusion'. The Model International Form No. 6 of the TLT and Regulations and Regulations are proprietor a right to institute an action in cases of trademark

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>735</sup> Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (signed on 15 April 1994 and came into effect on 1 January 1995).

Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property (signed on 20 March 1883 and came into effect on 7 July 1884).

Madrid Agreement Concerning the International Registration of Marks [concluded in 1891 and revised at Brussels (1900), Washington (1911), The Hague (1925), London (1934), Nice (1957) and Stockholm (1967), and amended in 1979].

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>738</sup> The Protocol Relating to the Madrid Agreement Concerning the International Registration of Marks (which was adopted in 1989, entered into force on December 1, 1995, and came into operation on April 1, 1996).

<sup>739</sup> Trademark Law Treaty of 1994.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>740</sup> Singapore Treaty on the Law of Trademarks concluded in 2006 and came into effect in 2009.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>741</sup> See chapter 2 part 2.4.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>742</sup> See chapter 2 part 2.5.1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>743</sup> See chapter 2 part 2.5.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>744</sup> See chapter 2 part 2.5.1. and part 2.5.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>745</sup> See chapter 2 part 2.6.1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>746</sup> Trademark Law Treaty and Regulations done at Geneva on October 27, 1994.

infringement. This means that the proprietor would have a right to institute action of infringements that include the 'likelihood of confusion'.<sup>747</sup>

The chapter showed that the TRIPS Agreement is the first international agreement to speak on consumer confusion as a requirement for trademark infringement.<sup>748</sup> First, Article 16(1) of the TRIPS Agreement prohibits the use of a mark that is identical with or similar to the trademark of the proprietor from being used on goods or services which are identical or similar to those of the owner in a way that will likely cause confusion.<sup>749</sup>

The Singapore Treaty makes provision for trademark infringement. Article 19(2) of the Singapore Treaty requires the trademark owner to show evidence of registration to be able to have a claim of infringement. The Singapore Treaty also does not provide for the types of infringement. Although it does speak about a claim of infringement, it does not distinguish between the different types of infringement or address infringements of the 'likelihood of confusion'. Conversely, the claim of infringement addressed under Article 19(2) includes types of infringement of the 'likelihood of confusion'. Article 29(4) of the Singapore Treaty allows member states to make reservations for Article 19(2). This means that nations that have reservations under Article 29(4) can require evidence of registration from the proprietor in claims of infringements of the 'likelihood of confusion'.

Chapter three dealt with the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement in confusion-based infringement in SA. The chapter outlined the two types of confusion-based infringements namely: primary infringement under section 34(1) (a) and extended infringement found under section 34(1) (b).<sup>751</sup> Requirements of each type were discussed. For primary infringement the requirements are unauthorised +use; in the course of trade; of a trademark which is identical or confusingly similar to the registered trademark; and in connection with the same goods or

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>747</sup> See chapter 2 part 2.6.1.

 $<sup>^{748}</sup>$  See chapter 2 part 2.3.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>749</sup> See chapter 2 part 2.3.2. See also TRIPS Agreement, Article 16(1).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>750</sup> See chapter 2 part 2.6.1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>751</sup> See chapter 3 part 3.2.

services as those covered by the registered trademark.<sup>752</sup> Requirements for extended infringement are unauthorised use; in the course of trade; of a mark which is identical or similar to the registered trademark; on goods or services which are so similar to the goods or services in respect of which the trademark is registered.<sup>753</sup>

Both section 34(1) (a) and section 34(1) (b) contain the 'likelihood of confusion' as a central requirement. It was revealed that section 34(1) (a) focuses on the comparison of the two marks to determine similarity. If there is similarity, the next step is to determine if there is a 'likelihood of confusion or deception'. Goods and/or services are required to be of the same class (identical). No enquiry is made into the identity of the goods or services. Inversely, section 34(1) (b) focuses on determining similarity first between the marks and similarity between goods and/or services. If there is similarity, the next step is to determine whether or not there is a 'likelihood of confusion'.

In chapter three, it was found that the courts in SA have collapsed the enquiry under section 34(1) (a) to an assessment of confusingly similar marks.<sup>759</sup> The discussion of case law under chapter three revealed that courts do not distinguish the two distinct requirements of section 34(1) (a) which are: first, comparing the marks to determine similarity; second, to enquire whether there is a 'likelihood of confusion and deception'.<sup>760</sup> Comparably, the collapse has also occurred under section 34(1) (b) to an assessment of the confusingly similar goods or services.<sup>761</sup> The assessment of whether or not there is a 'likelihood of confusion' has been

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>752</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) 162. See also chapter 3 part 3.2.1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>753</sup> Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) 164. See also chapter 3 part 3.2.1.

<sup>754</sup> See chapter 3 part 3.3.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>755</sup> See chapter 3 part 3.3.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>756</sup> See chapter 3 part 3.3.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>757</sup> See chapter 3 part 3.3.3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>758</sup> See chapter 3 part 3.3.3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>759</sup> See chapter 3 part 3.3.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>760</sup> See chapter 3 part 3.3.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>761</sup> See chapter 3 part 3.3.3.

integrated with the enquiry of whether or not the goods or services of the defendant are similar to those of the registered mark of the plaintiff. 762

Chapter four examined the 'likelihood of confusion' under the UK's trademark law. The findings made under this chapter show that section 10(1) of the UK Trade Marks Act<sup>763</sup> does not require the 'likelihood of confusion' for primary infringement.<sup>764</sup> The requirements for primary infringement under section 10(1) are as follows: the defendant must be using an identical sign; in the course of trade; in relation to identical goods or services; and the use must conflict with the registered mark.<sup>765</sup> It was also established that the 'likelihood of confusion' is reserved only for extended infringement under section 10(2) of the UK Trade Marks Act. This section is the only section that expressly contains the phrase: 'likelihood of confusion'. The requirements for extended infringement are: there must be a use of an identical or similar sign; in the course of trade; in relation to identical or similar goods or services; there is an existence of the 'likelihood of confusion'.<sup>766</sup>

The 'likelihood of confusion' is not a requirement for primary infringement under the UK Trade Marks Act. On one hand, primary infringement requires that there must be a double identity. The defendant's sign and the registered trademark must be identical and the respective goods or services must be also identical. The identity of goods or services is determined in terms of the classification or class to which goods or services belong to. There is no room for marks to be similar. On the other hand, extended infringement requires the defendant's sign and the registered trademark to be similar and also the respective goods or services to be similar. The similarity or dissimilarity of goods or services is not determined based on classes contained in the Nice Agreement Concerning the International Classification

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>762</sup> See chapter 3 part 3.3.3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>763</sup> UK Trade Marks Act of 1994.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>764</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.3.1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>765</sup> Colston C Principles of Intellectual Property Law (1999) 381.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>766</sup> Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd [2000] EWHC 1557 (Ch.), at 1081.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>767</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.4.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>768</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.4.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>769</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.3.1. (c).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>770</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.4.3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>771</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.4.3.

of Goods and Services for the Purposes of the Registration of Marks.<sup>772</sup> (the Nice Agreement).<sup>773</sup> Section 10(2) also specifically states that there must be 'a likelihood of confusion on the part of the public, which includes the likelihood of association with the trade mark.'<sup>774</sup> The sign and the trademark, and the respective goods or services must have a similarity that leads to the 'likelihood of confusion'.<sup>775</sup> The 'likelihood of association' appears sub-category of the 'likelihood of confusion'.<sup>776</sup>

The findings made under chapter four were that the UK courts have maintained the distinction between primary infringement (under section 10(1) infringement) and extended infringement (section 10(2) infringement). For primary infringement, the UK courts maintain a strict interpretation that requires the marks to be the same. This means that there must be a lack of modification or addition to the proprietor's trademark for infringement to exist under section 10(1). Deletion of some elements of the trademark has also been ruled by the court in the UK as amounting to double identity. Concerning extended infringement, the UK courts have maintained the distinction between the enquiry into similarity and the 'likelihood of confusion'. The courts first determine whether or not the defendant's sign and the registered trademark are similar. It is then followed by an enquiry into the similarity of goods or services. If there is a similarity between the marks and the respective goods or services, the court moves to determine whether or not there is a 'likelihood of confusion'. Therefore, it is a three-step enquiry.

Chapter four also undertook a comparative study of SA's and the UK's approach to the primary and extended infringement. In terms of primary infringement, both jurisdictions require goods or services to be of the same class in terms of the Nice Agreement. However, the UK requires an identical mark to be used on identical goods or services while SA trademark law allows the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>772</sup> (of June 15, 1957, as revised at Stockholm on July 14, 1967, and at Geneva on May 13, 1977, and amended on September 28, 1979). The discussion of classifications in terms of Nice Agreement has already been had under chapter 3 of this research and it is, therefore, not necessary to repeat it under this chapter since both nations refer to the Nice agreement for their classifications. See also chapter 4 part 4.3.2. (b).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>773</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.3.2. (b).

<sup>774</sup> UK Trade Marks Act, section 10(2).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>775</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.4.3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>776</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.4.3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>777</sup> LTJ Diffusion SA v Sadas Vertbaudet SA [2003] FSR 608, paragraph 53.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>778</sup> Fox International Group Ltd v Folly, [2012] ECC 30, paragraph 53.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>779</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.4.3.

marks to be either identical to or 'nearly resembling' each other.<sup>780</sup> In the SA Trade Marks Act the 'likelihood of confusion' is a prerequisite for primary infringement while the UK Trade Marks Act does not require 'likelihood of confusion'.<sup>781</sup>

In terms of the extended infringement, both jurisdictions allow the marks to be either identical or similar. The UK Trade Marks Act requires the goods or services to be identical or similar to those for which the trademark is registered. In comparison, SA requires the goods or services to be similar concerning a claim for extended infringement. Both systems incorporate the requirement of the 'likelihood of confusion'. Lastly, the UK Trade Marks Act includes the 'likelihood of association' in its provision for extended infringement. However, the SA Trade Marks Act makes no mention of the 'likelihood of association' but rather the 'likelihood of confusion and deception'. The state of the 'likelihood of association' but rather the 'likelihood of confusion and deception'.

#### **5.2. RECOMMENDATIONS**

It has been shown that the 'likelihood of confusion' requirement, both under primary and extended infringement, has been collapsed by the SA courts. On one hand, under primary infringement, it has been collapsed into determining whether or not the marks are similar. On the other hand, under extended infringement, it has been collapsed into determining whether or not the goods or services are similar. Therefore, it is necessary to make recommendations to resolve the problem. Under this section of chapter five, recommendations are made on how the confusion-based infringements may be amended and also how courts may avoid collapsing the requirement of the 'likelihood of confusion'.

#### 5.2.1. Adoption of a Better Approach to the Application of Section 34(1) (a)

The plaintiff is required to show that on a balance of probabilities that the average consumer is likely to be confused or deceived by the identical or similar mark of the defendant. A similar mark must be used on identical goods or services. The courts have collapsed the enquiry into

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>780</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.6.1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>781</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.6.1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>782</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.6.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>783</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.6.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>784</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.6.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>785</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.6.2.

assessing whether the two marks are similar.<sup>786</sup> The Supreme Court of Appeal (SCA) in the *Verimark (Pty) Ltd v Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft*<sup>787</sup> that:

'.... What is, accordingly, required is an interpretation of the mark through the eyes of the consumer as used by the alleged infringer. If the use creates an impression of a material link between the product and the owner of the mark there is infringement; otherwise there is not. The use of a mark for purely descriptive purposes will not create that impression but it is also clear that this is not necessarily the definitive test.'<sup>788</sup>

Subsequently, the 'likelihood of confusion and deception' is assessed through the eyes of the average consumer. A proper application of section 34(1) (a) is required to ensure the protection of the trademark's function as a badge of origin. Therefore, where there is a mark allegedly infringing the registered trademark, the assessment for infringement section 34(1) (a) must be a two-step enquiry. First, it must assess whether or not the defendant's mark is identical or similar to the plaintiff's registered trademark. Second, if similarity has been found, the court must move to assess whether or not this will lead to the 'likelihood of confusion and deception'. This will ensure that the infringement assessment under section 34(1) (a) is not collapsed.

# 5.2.2. Maintaining a Distinction between the Enquiry into Similarity of Goods or Services and the 'Likelihood of Confusion'

As observed in the discussion under chapter three, section 34(1) (b) extends the protection to include a use of an identical or similar mark being used on similar goods or services. It has been argued that the similarity between the mark and the registered trademark and the similarity between the respective goods or services is interdependent.<sup>789</sup> The similarity of goods or services is not more important than the similarity of marks.<sup>790</sup> However, the enquiry into the similarity of marks appears to be suppressed or less prominent than that of the similarity of goods or services.<sup>791</sup> The question of similarity of marks is distinct from the question of similarity of goods or services.<sup>792</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>786</sup> See chapter 3 part 3.3.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>787</sup> 2007 (6) SA 263 (SCA)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>788</sup> Verimark (Pty) Ltd v Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft; Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft v Verimark (Pty) Ltd, paragraph 7.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>789</sup> See chapter 3 part 3.2.2. (a).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>790</sup> Karjiker S 'The Role of Reputation in Trade Mark Infringement' (2018) 2018(4) *Journal of South African* 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>791</sup> Karjiker S 'The Role of Reputation in Trade Mark Infringement' (2018) 2018(4) *Journal of South African Law* 733.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>792</sup> Karjiker S 'The Role of Reputation in Trade Mark Infringement' (2018) 2018(4) *Journal of South African Law* 733.

Therefore, for the court not to collapse the assessment of infringement under section 34(1) (b), the enquiry must consist of three steps. First, the enquiry must determine whether or not the defendant's allegedly infringing mark is similar to the plaintiff's registered trademark. Secondly, it must enquire whether or not the respective goods or services of the marks are similar. Thirdly, if similarity has been established under the first two steps, the court must move to assess whether or not there is a 'likelihood of confusion or deception'. This three-step enquiry will ensure that assessment for infringement under section 34(1) (b) is not collapsed.

## 5.2.3. Proposed Changes to Section 34(1) of South Africa's Trade Marks Act

The UK has a different approach to both primary and extended infringement. In the UK, for primary infringement, the claimant proves that there is a double identity.<sup>793</sup> There is no requirement of the 'likelihood of confusion' and that of similarity of marks.<sup>794</sup> The 'likelihood of confusion' is only a requirement for extended infringement. SA has the 'likelihood of confusion and deception' as a requirement for both primary and extended infringement. This has resulted in the courts blurring the lines between these subsections.

Accordingly, an alternative to the recommendation made in 5.2.1 is that section 34(1) (a) of the SA Trade Marks Act can only focus on double identity. The subsection can read as follows:

The rights acquired by registration of a trade mark shall be infringed by the unauthorised use of identical mark in the course of trade in relation to goods or services in respect of which the trade mark is registered.

The plaintiff will have to prove that: first, the defendant is using a mark identical to the plaintiff's registered trademark; secondly, that it is being used in relation to goods or services of the same classification as those of the registered trademark. The above provision excludes 'nearly resembling mark' and this will eliminate the need for the 'likelihood of confusion' with regard to primary infringement. This approach will be consistent with the UK approach.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>793</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.4.2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>794</sup> See chapter 4 part 4.4.3.

Section 34(1) (b) may, therefore, be the only confusion-based infringement. This subsection can read as follows:

The rights acquired by registration of a trade mark shall be infringed by the unauthorised use in the course trade of a:

- mark that is identical to registered trademark being used in relation to similar goods or services;
- ii. mark that is similar to registered trademark being used in relation to identical goods or services;

that in such use there exists the likelihood of deception or confusion. 795

This section will be applicable in the absence of dual identity. The 'likelihood of confusion or deception' will be reserved for only extended infringements. The section will also apply in cases of double similarity. This approach can also avoid the blurring of the lines between the two subsections and it will ensure that the assessment of whether there is a 'likelihood of confusion or deception' remains a distinct requirement that involves a value judgement. In applying this provision, courts should again not collapse the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' into the test for assessing whether the relevant goods or services are similar. The 'likelihood of confusion or deception' should, therefore, remain a distinct requirement.

#### **5.3. FINAL CONCLUSION**

This thesis has revealed that the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' is central to primary and extended infringement. SA courts have collapsed the requirements for confusion-based infringements under subsections 34(1) (a) and (b). The assessment of the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' has been merged with the test for assessing the similarity of the infringing mark and the registered mark, or the similarity of the goods or services with respect to extended infringement. This research has thus shown that the approach to the 'likelihood of confusion and deception' currently being employed by the courts is a cause for concern and it needs to be revised to ensure that there is a coherent and consistent approach. The confusion-based infringement provisions protect the very fundamental function of a trademark as a badge of origin. These provisions seek to avoid potential confusion that would affect the average

As explained earlier, the enquiry into the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' has been made part of the enquiry as to whether or not the defendant's goods or services are similar to those for which the trademark has been registered.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>795</sup> The wording has been drawn from both section 10(2) of the UK Trade Marks Act and section 34 of the SA Trade Marks Act of 1993.

consumer in the marketplace. More importantly, it could result in a loss of profit for the proprietor if the confusion eventually materialises and the consumer ends up purchasing the products of the defendant. SA can draw good lessons from the UK courts' approach to both primary and extended infringement. It is necessary that the collapsing of the enquiries of the confusion-based subsections be amended so that there is clarity in the application of the 'likelihood of confusion or deception' requirement in trademark infringement claims.

#### **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

#### **Books**

Arens WF Contemporary Advertising 5 ed (2006) Burr Ridge: Richard D. Irwin Inc.

Bainbridge D & Howell C *Law Express: Intellectual Property Law* 5 ed (2017) Harlow: Pearson Education Limited.

Bainbridge DI Intellectual Property 9 ed (2012) Harlow: Pearson Education Limited.

Belch GE & Belch MA *Adverting and Promotion: An Integrated Marketing Communications Perspective* 6 ed (1999) New York: The McGraw-Hill Irwin.

Benöhr I EU Consumer Law and Human Rights (2013) Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Bently L & Sherman B *Intellectual Property Law* 4 ed (2014) Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Bodenhausen GCH *Guide to the Application of the Paris Convention or the Protection of Industrial Property as revised at Stockholm in 1967* (1968) Geneva: United International Bureaux for the Protection of Intellectual Property.

Bogsch A Introduction to Trademark Law & Practice the Basic Concepts: A WIPO Training Manual (1993) Geneva: WIPO.

Caddick N, Longstaff B, Wood JM & Duly C A User's Guide to Trade Marks and Passing Off 5 ed (2021) London: Bloomsbury Publishing.

Carr I, Alam S & Bhuiyan JH *International Trade Law and WTO* (2013) Sydney: The Federation Press.

Colston C *Principles of Intellectual Property Law* (1999) London: Cavendish Publishing Limited.

Cornish W & Llewelyn D *Intellectual Property: Patents, Copyright, Trade Mark and Allied Rights* 5 ed (2003) London: Sweet & Maxwell.

Coteanu C Cyber Consumer Law and Unfair Trading Practices (2005) Aldershot: Ashgate Publishing Limited.

Dean O & Dyer A (eds) *Introduction to Intellectual Property Law* (2014) Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa.

De Beer J, Armstrong C, Oguamanam C & Schonwetter T *Innovation & Intellectual Property: Collaborative Dynamics in Africa* (2015) Cape Town: UCT Press.

Devenney J & Kenny M *European Consumer Protection: Theory and Practice* (2012) Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Dutfield G & Suthersanen U *Global Intellectual Property Law* (2008) Cheltenham: Edwards Elgar Publishing Limited.

Elias S & Stim R *Trademarks: Legal Care for Your Business & Product Name* 9 ed (2010) Berkeley: Nolo Press.

Gervais D *The TRIPS Agreement: Drafting History and Analysis* 3 ed (2008) London: Sweet and Maxwell.

Geyer S, Kelbrick RA & Klopper HB et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* 2 ed (2016) Cape Town: LexisNexis.

Hart T, Fazzani L & Clark S *Intellectual Property Law* 4 ed (2006) London: Palgrave Macmillan.

Jansson-Boyd CV Consumer Psychology (2010) Berkshire: McGraw Hill House.

Johnson TE & Blade DL Export/Import Procedures and Documentation 4 ed (2010) New York: Amacom Books.

Klopper HB, Pistorius T & Rutherford et al *Law of Intellectual Property in South Africa* (2011) Cape Town: LexisNexis.

Kopel S *Guide to Business Law* 2 ed (1998) Cape Town: Oxford University Press Southern Africa.

Kotler P & Keller K *Marketing Management* 15 ed (2016) Harlow: Pearson Education Limited. Kunisawa VYM *The TRIPS Agreement Implementation in Brazil* (2015) Baden-Baden: Nomos Verlagsgesellschaft mbH & Co. KG.

Laustsen RD *The Average Consumer in Confusion-based Disputes in European Trademark Law and Similar Fictions* (2020) Zug: Springer Nature.

Law A Patents and Public Health: Legalising the Policy Thoughts in the Doha TRIPS Declaration of 14 November 2001 (2008) Baden-Baden: Nomos Verlagsgesellschaft mbH & Co. KG.

Mellor J, Llewelyn D & Moody-Stuart T et al *Kerly's Law of Trade Marks and Trade Names* 16 ed (2018) 744.

Michaels A & Norris A *A Practical Guide to Trade Mark Law* 5 ed (2014) Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Mukuka GS Reap What You have not Sown: Indigenous Knowledge Systems & Intellectual Property Laws in South Africa (2010) Pretoria: Pretoria University Law Press.

Muhlberg H *The Law of the Brand: A Practical Guide to Branding Law in South Africa* (2005) Cape Town: Zebra Press.

O'Connor J & Galvin E *Marketing in the Digital Age* (2001) Harlow: Pearson Education Limited.

Papadopoulos S & Snail S (eds) *Cyberlaw @ SA III: The Law of the Internet in South Africa* (2012) Pretoria: Van Schaik Publishers.

Pila J & Torremans P *European Intellectual Property Law* (2016) Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Ramsden P A Guide to Intellectual Property Law (2011) Cape Town: Juta.

Sanders AK (ed) *The Principle of National Treatment in International Economic Law: Trade, Investment and Intellectual Property Law* (2014) Cheltenham; Edwards Elgar Publishing Limited.

Schulze R, Schulte-Nölke H & Jones J *A Casebook on European Consumer Law* (2002) Portland: Hart Publishing.

Schwabach A *Internet and the Law: Technology, Society, and compromises* 2 ed (2014) San Barabara: ABC-Clio.

Soanes C & Hawker S *Compact Oxford English Dictionary: For University and College Students* 3 ed (2005) Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Stephen E & Stim R Patent Copyright & Trademark 6 ed (2003) Berkeley: Nolo Press.

Stokes R & Kipping M *Trademarks*, *Brands*, and *Competitiveness* (2010) Abingdon: Routledge.

Trebilcock MJ *Advanced Introduction to International Trade Law* (2015) Cheltenham; Edward Elgar Publishing Limited.

Turnbull J, Lea D & Parkinson D et al *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English* 8 ed (2010) New York: Oxford University Press.

Twigg-Flesner C Research Handbook On EU Consumer and Contract Law (2016) Cheltenham: Edward Elgar Publishing Limited.

Visser C (ed) The New Law of Trade Marks and Designs (1995) Cape Town: Juta.

Webster CE & Page NS South African Law of Trade Marks, Unlawful Competition, Company Names and Trading Styles 5 ed (2008) Cape Town: Butterworth Publishers.

Wilson L Trademarks Guide: A Friendly Handbook to Protecting and Profiting from Trademarks 2 ed (2004) New York: Allworth Press.

## **Chapters in Books**

Austin GW 'Tolerating Confusion about Confusion: Trademark Policies and Fair Use' in Dinwoodie GB & Janis MD (eds) *Trademark Law and Theory: A Handbook of Contemporary Research* (2008) Cheltenham: Edwards Elgar Publishing Limited.

Baker PB & Cordell N 'United Kingdom' in Cordell N (ed) *Intellectual Property and the Internet: A Global Guide to Protecting Intellectual Property Online* (2014) Croydon: Globe Business Publishing Ltd.

Farley CH & Calboli I 'The Trademark Provisions in the TRIPS Agreement' in Correa CM & Yusuf AA (eds) *Intellectual Property and International Trade: TRIPS Agreement* 3 ed (2016) Alphen aan den Rijn: Kluwer Law International B.V.

Wasson BD, Underhill AM & Rossow AL 'Trademark Law and the Right of Publicity in Augment Reality' in Barfield W & Blitz MJ (eds) *Research Handbook on the Law of Virtual and Augment Reality* (2018) Cheltenham: Edwards Elgar Publishing Limited.

#### **Journal Articles**

Abbott F 'Dispute Settlement: World Trade Organisation' (2003) *United Nations Conference* on Trade and Development 1-57.

Alberts W "Come On Twist and Shout Now!" – A Perspective on Composite Trade Marks' (2019) 10 Without Prejudice 1-21.

Alberts W 'Trade Mark Infringement' LexisNexis 1-3.

Alberts W 'Trade Marks: The Reach of a Retail Services Registration' (2015) 132(1) South African Law Journal 31-40.

Annand RE 'Lookalikes under the New United Kingdom Trade Marks Act 1994' (1996) 86(2) *The Trademark Reporter* 142-173.

Blakely TE 'Beyond the International Harmonization of Trademark Law: The Community Trade Mark as a Model of Unitary Transnational Trademark Protection' (2000) 149(1) *University of Pennsylvania Law Review* 309-354.

Browning MG 'International Trademark Law: A Pathfinder and Selected Bibliography' (1994) 4(339) *Indiana International & Comparative Law Review* 339 369.

Brinkerhoff EB 'International Protection of the United States Trademarks: A Survey of Major International Treaties' (2001) 2(1) *Richmond Journal of Global Law & Business* 109-123.

Blythe A 'Misrepresentation, Confusion and the Average Consumer: To What Extent are the Tests for Passing Off and a Likelihood of Confusion Within Trade Mark Law' (2015) 37(8) *European Intellectual Property Review* 484-489.

Claassens M 'Parallel Imports: Intellectual Property' (2015) 15(6) Without Prejudice 52-55.

Cheung R 'Pros and Cons of the Trademark Law Treaty' (2001) 1(12) *Journal of Contemporary Legal Issues* 480-483.

Cothill C 'Shape trade marks – Lindt Fails to Pull a Rabbit out of the Hat' (2013) 13(3) *Without Prejudice* 16-17.

Davis J 'How the Trade Marks Act Shapes up to Perpetual Monopolies' (1998) 57(2) *The Cambridge Law Journal* 235-273.

Dent C 'Confusion in a Legal Regime Built on Deception: The Case of Trade Marks' (2015) 5(1) *Queen Mary Journal of Intellectual Property* 2-27.

'Description of Mark, Specification of Goods and Services, and Seniority' (2014) 104(2) *The Trademark Reporter* 465-480.

Fukunaga Y 'Enforcing TRIPS: Challenges of Adjudicating Minimum Standards Agreements' (2008) 23(8) *Berkeley Technology Law Journal* 867-931.

Gheewala S 'Singapore Sling: WIPO Passes the Buck on Meaningful Reform of International Trademark Law' (2007) 17(2) *DePaul-LCA Journal of Art and Entertainment Law* 305-338.

Harms L 'Plain Packaging and its Impact on Trademark Law' (2013) 26 De Jure 387-400.

Haupt P 'Prescription Medicines and Generics' (2013) 13(1) Without Prejudice 37-38.

Hobson-Jones S and Karjiker S 'Is South African Trademark Law out of Shape: A Comparative Analysis of Shape Marks, in Light of the Recent SCA and CJEU Kit Kat Decisions' (2016) 27(3) Stellenbosch Law Review 575-598.

'Infringement' (2015) 105(2) Trademark Reporter 629-664.

Job C 'Interrogating Trade Mark Protection for 'Similar' Goods or Services: A Case for Alternatives? (2018) 6(1) *South African Intellectual Property Journal* 92-107.

Karjiker S 'The Role of Reputation in Trade Mark Infringement' (2018) 2018(4) *Journal of South African* 726-738.

Kelbrick R 'Confused about Confusion: is there still a Distinction between Primary and Extended Trade Mark Infringement?' (2017) 50(1) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 1-21.

Kelbrick R 'Is Due South the True North? Recent South African Interpretations of 'Similar Goods' in the Trade Marks Act: Analysis' (2013 25(1) *South African Mercantile Law Journal* 60-73.

Kelbrick R 'The Term "Well-known" in South African Trade-mark Legislation: Some Comparative Interpretations' (2005) 38(3) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 435-452.

Klein T 'Madrid Trademark Agreement vs. Madrid Protocol' (2001) 12(1) *Journal of Contemporary Legal Issues* 484-488.

Liefeld JP 'How Surveys Overestimate the Likelihood of Consumer Confusion' (2003) 93 *The Trademark Reporter* 939-963.

Litman J 'Breakfast with Batman: The Public Interest in the Advertising Age' (1999) 108 *The Yale Law Journal* 1717-1735.

Lukose LP 'Non-Traditional Trademarks: A Critique' (2015) 57(2) *Journal of the Indian Law Institute* 197-215.

Maniatis SM 'Dilution in Europe' (2002) 7 International Intellectual Property Law & Policy 43-1 to 43-18.

Mendelsohn M & Bynoe R 'United Kingdom Trade Marks Act, 1994' (1994) 14(2) Franchise Law Journal 40-43.

Muhlberg H 'Invented Words, Why the Fuss?' (2015) Without Prejudice 70-71.

Mupangavanhu Y 'Towards the Harmonisation of Trade Mark Laws in Africa: A Comparative Analysis of Selected Infringement Provisions' (2015) 2(2) *Journal of Comparative Law in Africa* 98-126.

Nguyen X 'The Other Famous Marks Doctrine' (2008) 17(757) Transnational Law & Contemporary Problems 756-773.

Radack DV 'Likelihood of Confusion— The Basis for Trademark Infringement' (2002) *The Journal of the Minerals, Metals & Materials Society* 80.

Ramabele-Thamae K 'Trademarks and Loss of Distinctiveness - *Lotte V Orion*' (2015) 23(1) *Lesotho Law Journal* 161-176.

Reichman JH 'Universal Minimum Standards of Intellectual Property Protection under the TRIPS Component of the WTO Agreement' (1995) 20(2) *The International Lawyer* 345-388.

Rutherford BR 'Limiting the Trade-Mark Monopoly: The Nature of Infringing use' (2007) 40(3) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 449-471.

Rutherford BR 'Misappropriation of the Advertising Value of Trade Marks, Trade Names and Service Marks' (1990) 2(2) *South African Mercantile Law Journal* 151-163.

Rutherford BR 'Trade Marks and Comparative Advertising' (2010) 43(2) *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa* 173-189.

Salmon O 'Statutory Trade Mark Infringement and Questions about Confusion' (2019) 7(1) South African Intellectual Property Law Journal 163-181.

Schmidt-Szalewski J 'The International Protection of Trademarks after the TRIPS Agreement (1998)' 9(189) *Duke Journal of Comparative & International Law* 189-212.

Speres J 'Comparison Creep and The Conflation of Trade Mark Infringement and Passing Off' (2015) 3 *South African Intellectual Property Law Journal* 87-93.

Stobbs J, Zhou Y & Bain WA 'Overview of United Kingdom Trade Mark and Designs Cases 2020' (2021) 52(3) *International Review of Intellectual Property and Competition Law* 329-344.

'United Kingdom' (2005) 95(2) The Trademark Reporter 551-569.

Walters CE 'The Madrid Protocol' (1993) 4(1) Fordham Intellectual Property, Media and Entertainment Law Journal 407-416.

Wegierski D 'Keyword Advertising and Trademark Infringement' (2012) Werksmans Attorneys Legal Brief 1-3.

Wieder S 'The "Added Matter" Fallacy in Trade Mark Law: Tiger Food Brands Intellectual Property Holding Co Ltd. V Sunnyfield Packaging Co (Pty) Ltd.' (2006) 123(3) *The South African Law Journal* 385-391.

Wong M 'Trademark Infringement under the 1994 UK Trademarks Act in the Singapore Context' (1998) 10(1) Singapore Academy of Law Journal 152-179.

## **Internet References**

Bond C 'UK: The Basics of Trade Mark Law' 20 November 2017 available at <a href="https://www.mondaq.com/uk/trademark/648042/the-basics-of-trade-mark-law">https://www.mondaq.com/uk/trademark/648042/the-basics-of-trade-mark-law</a> (accessed on 18 November 2021).

Cara-Carson F & Chisholm L 'Australia: Protection of Your Trade Mark Internationally under the Madrid Protocol' available at <a href="https://www.mondaq.com/australia/trademark/631834/protection-of-your-trade-mark-internationally-under-the-madrid-protocol">https://www.mondaq.com/australia/trademark/631834/protection-of-your-trade-mark-internationally-under-the-madrid-protocol</a> (accessed on 29 May 2021).

Department of Trade and Industry: Republic of South Africa 'Making a Mark: An Introduction to Trade Marks for Small and Medium-Sized Enterprises' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/export/sites/www/sme/en/documents/guides/customization/making a mark\_sa.pdf">https://www.wipo.int/export/sites/www/sme/en/documents/guides/customization/making a mark\_sa.pdf</a> (accessed on 03 February 2021).

EUIPO 'Trade Mark Guidelines' available at <a href="https://guidelines.euipo.europa.eu/1803468/1789458/trade-mark-guidelines/2-interdependence-principle">https://guidelines.euipo.europa.eu/1803468/1789458/trade-mark-guidelines/2-interdependence-principle</a> (accessed 13 October 2021).

Francisco Sá J 'Challenges of using the Madrid Protocol in Africa' 28 January 2021 available at <a href="https://www.worldtrademarkreview.com/challenges-of-using-the-madrid-protocol-in-africa">https://www.worldtrademarkreview.com/challenges-of-using-the-madrid-protocol-in-africa</a> (accessed on 29 May 2021).

Generally UK Parliament 'Brexit Timeline: Events Leading to the UK's Exit from the European Union' available at <a href="https://commonslibrary.parliament.uk/research-briefings/cbp-7960/">https://commonslibrary.parliament.uk/research-briefings/cbp-7960/</a> (accessed on 16 November 2021).

Hayes E 'In the Name of Cultured UK Ltd. for the Trade Mark' available at <a href="https://www.ipo.gov.uk/t-challenge-decision-results/023821.pdf">https://www.ipo.gov.uk/t-challenge-decision-results/023821.pdf</a> (accessed on 16 August 2021).

Khan S 'Trade Mark Infringement' available at <a href="https://www.adams.africa/trade-marks/trade-mark-">https://www.adams.africa/trade-marks/trade-marks/trade-mark-</a>

<u>infringement/?utm\_source=Mondaq&utm\_medium=syndication&utm\_campaign=LinkedIn-integration</u> (accessed 21 June 2021).

Japan Patent Office 'Introduction to TRIPs Agreement' page 11 available at <a href="https://www.jpo.go.jp/e/news/kokusai/developing/training/textbook/document/index/TRIPs\_Agreement.pdf">https://www.jpo.go.jp/e/news/kokusai/developing/training/textbook/document/index/TRIPs\_Agreement.pdf</a> (accessed on 28 May 2021).

'Likelihood of Confusion and Trade Marks' 15 June 2015 available at <a href="https://trademarkroom.com/blog/item/likelihood-of-confusion-and-trademarks/">https://trademarkroom.com/blog/item/likelihood-of-confusion-and-trademarks/</a> (accessed 18 November 2021).

'Membership- Agreement Concerning the International Registration of Marks and Protocol Relating to the Madrid Agreement Concerning the International Registration of Marks' available

https://www.wipo.int/export/sites/www/treaties/en/documents/pdf/madrid\_marks.pdf.

Meiring W 'Goodwill Hunting' June 2018 available at <a href="https://www.spoor.com/en/passing-off/#:~:text=In%20a%20famous%20South%20African,1%20Passing%20off%20is%2C%20o">https://www.spoor.com/en/passing-off/#:~:text=In%20a%20famous%20South%20African,1%20Passing%20off%20is%2C%20o</a> f (accessed 04 August 2021).

Pillay U 'As Luck Would Have It | Trade Mark Litigation Case Study' available at <a href="https://www.adams.africa/intellectual-property/luck-trade-mark-litigation-case-study/">https://www.adams.africa/intellectual-property/luck-trade-mark-litigation-case-study/</a> (accessed on 06 July 2021).

'Questions of Translation and Dilution – the CJEU Rules on Similarity between GOLDEN BALLS and BALLON D'OR' available at <a href="http://eprints.bournemouth.ac.uk/23204/1/EIPR%20case%20comment%20Golden%20Balls">http://eprints.bournemouth.ac.uk/23204/1/EIPR%20case%20comment%20Golden%20Balls</a> %20%20final.pdf (accessed on 13 October 2021).

Roffe P 'Bilateral agreements and a TRIPS-plus world: the Chile-USA Free Trade Agreement' available at <a href="https://quno.org/sites/default/files/resources/Bilateral-Agreements-and-TRIPS-plus-English.pdf">https://quno.org/sites/default/files/resources/Bilateral-Agreements-and-TRIPS-plus-English.pdf</a> (accessed 21 May 2021).

Scott G 'Yuppies – Do They Confuse You?' 02 February 2017 available at <a href="https://www.golegal.co.za/yuppies-do-they-confuse-you/">https://www.golegal.co.za/yuppies-do-they-confuse-you/</a> (accessed 07 August 2021).

Stim R 'Likelihood of Confusion: How Do You Determine if a Trademark is Infringing?: Are You Concerned that a Competitor is Unfairly Using the Same or a Similar trademark as Your Business?' available at <a href="https://www.nolo.com/legal-encyclopedia/likelihood-confusion-how-do-you-determine-trademark-infringing.html">https://www.nolo.com/legal-encyclopedia/likelihood-confusion-how-do-you-determine-trademark-infringing.html</a> (accessed 20 May 2021).

Thompson K & Modibedi D 'An SA Twist in The "Cola Wars" | Court Ruling' 27 September 2018 available at <a href="https://www.adams.africa/intellectual-property/twist-cola-wars-trade-mark-dispute/">https://www.adams.africa/intellectual-property/twist-cola-wars-trade-mark-dispute/</a> (accessed on 05 September 2021).

Tavares I 'Protection and use of Certification Trademarks in Africa' 24 August 2020 available at <a href="https://inventa.com/en/news/article/536/protection-and-use-of-certification-trademarks-in-africa?utm\_source=Mondaq&utm\_medium=syndication&utm\_campaign=LinkedIn-integration">https://inventa.com/en/news/article/536/protection-and-use-of-certification-trademarks-in-africa?utm\_source=Mondaq&utm\_medium=syndication&utm\_campaign=LinkedIn-integration</a> (accessed on 04 February 2021).

TrademarksNow '7 Factors for Identifying Trademark Likelihood of Confusion' 28 November 2018 available at <a href="https://www.trademarknow.com/blog/7-factors-for-identifying-trademark-likelihood-of-confusion">https://www.trademarknow.com/blog/7-factors-for-identifying-trademark-likelihood-of-confusion</a> (accessed on 22 June 2021).

Taljaard L 'South Africa: A Badge of Origin' 30 May 2020 available at <a href="https://www.mondaq.com/southafrica/trademark/943938/a-badge-of-">https://www.mondaq.com/southafrica/trademark/943938/a-badge-of-</a>

origin#:~:text=%22A%20trade%20mark.,Origin.&text=The%20essential%20function%20of %20a,others%20which%20have%20another%20origin. (accessed on 03 February 2021).

Treaty Database Overheid.nl 'Singapore Treaty on the Law of Trademarks: Parties with reservations, declarations and objections' available at <a href="https://treatydatabase.overheid.nl/en/Verdrag/Details/010658\_b">https://treatydatabase.overheid.nl/en/Verdrag/Details/010658\_b</a> (accessed on 29 May 2021).

The United States Patent and Trademark Office 'Madrid Protocol' on 26 February 2021 available at <a href="https://www.uspto.gov/trademarks/laws/madrid-protocol">https://www.uspto.gov/trademarks/laws/madrid-protocol</a> (accessed on 29 May 2021).

UpCounsel Attorneys 'Likelihood of Confusion: Everything You Need to Know' available at <a href="https://www.upcounsel.com/likelihood-of-confusion">https://www.upcounsel.com/likelihood-of-confusion</a> (accessed 07 January 2022).

World Intellectual Property Organisation 'Summary of the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property (1883)' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/ip/paris/summary\_paris.html">https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/ip/paris/summary\_paris.html</a> (accessed on 23 April 2021).

World Intellectual Property Organisation ((WIPO) 'TLT Notification No. 1 Trademark Law Treaty: Signatories' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/notifications/tlt/treaty\_tlt\_1.html">https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/notifications/tlt/treaty\_tlt\_1.html</a> (accessed on 29 May 2021).

WIPO 'Objectives, Main Features, Advantages of the Madrid System' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/madrid/en/general/">https://www.wipo.int/madrid/en/general/</a> (accessed on 29 May 2021).

WIPO 'Singapore Treaty on the Law of Trademarks' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/ip/singapore/#:~:text=The%20objective%20of%20the%20Singapore,of%20administrative%20trademark%20registration%20procedures">https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/ip/singapore/#:~:text=The%20objective%20of%20the%20Singapore,of%20administrative%20trademark%20registration%20procedures</a>. (accessed on 21 May 2021).

WIPO 'Trademark Law Treaty (TLT)' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/publications/en/details.jsp?id=335&plang=EN">https://www.wipo.int/publications/en/details.jsp?id=335&plang=EN</a> (accessed on 28 May 2021).

WIPO 'Trademark Law Treaty (TLT)' available at <a href="https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/ip/tlt/">https://www.wipo.int/treaties/en/ip/tlt/</a> (accessed on 28 May 2021).

WIPO 'WIPO-Administered Treaties Contracting Parties Singapore Treaty (Total Contracting Parties: 51)' available at <a href="https://wipolex.wipo.int/en/treaties/ShowResults?start\_year=ANY&end\_year=ANY&earch\_what=C&code=ALL&treaty\_id=30">https://wipolex.wipo.int/en/treaties/ShowResults?start\_year=ANY&end\_year=ANY&earch\_what=C&code=ALL&treaty\_id=30</a> (accessed on 29 May 2021).

World Trademark Review (WTR) "Challenges of using the Madrid Protocol in Africa available at <a href="https://www.worldtrademarkreview.com/article/challenges-of-using-the-madrid-protocol-in-africa">https://www.worldtrademarkreview.com/article/challenges-of-using-the-madrid-protocol-in-africa</a> (accessed 04 August 2022).

World Trade Organisation 'United Kingdom and the WTO' available at <a href="https://www.wto.org/english/thewto\_e/countries\_e/united\_kingdom\_e.htm#:~:text=The%20U">https://www.wto.org/english/thewto\_e/countries\_e/united\_kingdom\_e.htm#:~:text=The%20U</a> (accessed on 13 April 2021).

World Trade Organisation 'Overview: The TRIPS Agreement' available at <a href="https://www.wto.org/english/tratop\_e/trips\_e/intel2\_e.htm">https://www.wto.org/english/tratop\_e/trips\_e/intel2\_e.htm</a> (accessed on 14 April 2021).

WTO 'Overview: The TRIPS Agreement' available at <a href="https://www.wto.org/english/tratop\_e/trips\_e/intel2\_e.htm#:~:text=The%20TRIPS%20Agree">https://www.wto.org/english/tratop\_e/trips\_e/intel2\_e.htm#:~:text=The%20TRIPS%20Agree</a> <a href="ment%20is%20a,own%20legal%20system%20and%20practice">ment%20is%20a,own%20legal%20system%20and%20practice</a>. (accessed 02 June 2021).

## Case Law

## **European Union**

Arsenal Football Club PLC v Reed [2002] ECR I-7945.

CCHG Ltd t/a Vaporized v Vapouriz Ltd [2017] ETMR 35.

Dairyglen Products Ltd v Razneck Ltd [2015] ETMR 22.

Gut Springenheide GmbH v Oberkreisdirektor des Kreises [1998] ECR I-4657.

Kalypso Media Group GmbH v EUIPO / Wizards of the Coast LLC [2019] EUECJ T-700/18. L'Oréal SA v Bellure NV (2009) Case C-487/07.

Laboratorios RTB, SL v Office for Harmonisation in the Internal Market (Trade Marks and Designs) (OHIM) [2003] EUECJ T-156/01.

Lloyd Schuhfabrik Meyer & Co. GmbH v Klijsen Handel BV [1999] ECR I-3819.

LTJ Diffusion SA v Sadas Vertbaudet SA [2003] FSR 608.

Mitsubishi v Duma Forklifts [2018] EUECJ.

Sabel BV v Puma AG, Rudolf Dassler Sport [1998] RPC 199.

#### Other International Tribunals/Panels

Panel Report, Australia – Certain Measures Concerning Trademarks, Geographical Indications and Other Plain Packaging Requirements Applicable to Tobacco Products and Packaging, WT/DS458/R, WT/DS467/R, 28 June 2018.

Panel Report, European Communities – Protection of Trademarks and Geographical Indications for Agricultural Products and Foodstuffs, WT/DS174/R, adopted 15 March 2005.

## **South Africa**

Abbott Laboratories v UAP Crop Care (Pty) Ltd 1999 (3) SA 624 (C).

Adcock Ingram Ltd v Suresh Patel t/a Dolly Lou [2005] JOL 15298 (T).

Adidas AG v Pepkor Retail Ltd [2013] ZASCA 3.

Albion Chemical Company (Pty) Ltd v FAM Products CC [2004] 1 All SA 194 (C).

Arbiter Di Marciano Alfonso & C.S.N.C. v Adamo Exclusive Mens Wear CC t/a Papoutsi (55428/2015) [2017] ZAGPPHC 7 (16 January 2017).

Bata Ltd v Face Fashion CC [2000] ZASCA 192.

Beecham Group Plc v Southern Transvaal Pharmaceutical Pricing Bureau (Pty) Ltd 1993 (1) SA 546 (AD).

Bergkelder Bpk v Vredendal Koop Wynmakery 2006 4 SA 275 (SCA).

Brown v Edcon Ltd (39873/2013) [2014] ZAGPPHC 371.

Century City Apartments Property Services CC v Century City Property Owners Association 2010 (3) SA 1 (SCA).

Chantelle v Designer Group (Pty) Ltd [2015] ZAGPPHC 222.

Cochrane Steel Products (Pty) Ltd v M-Systems Group (Pty) Ltd 2016 (6) SA 1 (SCA).

Commercial Auto Glass (Pty) Ltd v Bayerische Motoren Werke Aktiengesellschaft 2007 (6) SA 637 (SCA).

Cowbell v ICS H Holdings Ltd [2001] JOL 8098 (A).

Danco Clothing (Pty) Ltd v Nu-Care Marketing Sales and Promotions (Pty) Ltd 1991 (4) SA 850 (A).

Distell Ltd v KZN Wines and Spirits CC [2013] ZAKZDHC 25.

First National Bank of Southern Africa Ltd v Barclays Bank plc 2003 (4) SA 337 (SCA).

Foschini Retail Group (Pty) Ltd v Coetzee [2013] ZAGPPHC 8.

Impala Platinum Holdings Limited v Impala Warehousing And Logistics Africa (Proprietary) Limited [2014] ZAGPJHC 410.

Klimax Manufacturing Ltd v Van Rensburg [2004] 2 All SA 301 (O).

Laugh It Off Promotions CC v South African Breweries International (Finance) BV t/a Sabmark International 2005 (8) BCLR 743 (CC).

Lucky Star Ltd v Lucky Brands (Pty) Ltd 2017 (2) SA 588 (SCA).

M-Systems Group (Pty) Ltd v Cochrane Steel Products (Pty) Ltd [2016] ZAGPPHC 677.

McDonald's Corporation v Joburgers Drive-Inn Restaurant (Pty) Ltd; McDonald's Corporation v Dax Prop CC; McDonald's Corporation v Joburgers Drive-Inn Restaurant (Pty) Ltd (547/95) [1996] ZASCA 82; 1997 (1) SA 1 (SCA).

McDonald's International Property Co Ltd v Gianni [2007] ZAGPHC 226.

Mettenheimer v Zonguasdrif Vineyards CC 2014 (2) SA 204 (SCA).

On-line Lottery Services (Pty) Ltd v National Lotteries Board 2010 (5) SA 349 (SCA).

New Media Publishing v Eating Out Web Services 2005 (5) SA 388 (C).

PepsiCo Inc. v Atlantic Industries [2017] ZASCA 109.

Plascon-Evans Paints (TVL) Ltd v Van Riebeck Paints (Pty) Ltd [1984] ZASCA 51.

Quad Africa Energy (Pty) Ltd v the Sugarless Co (Pty) Ltd 2020 (6) SA 90 (SCA).

Roodezandt Ko-Operatiewe Wynmakery Ltd v Robertson Winery (Pty) Ltd [2014] ZASCA 173.

Stable Brands (Pty) Ltd v LA Group (Pty) Ltd [2019] ZAGPPHC 567

Triomed (Pty) Ltd v Beecham Group plc 2001 2 SA 522 (T).

Truworths Ltd v Primark Holdings 2019 (1) SA 179 (SCA).

Verimark (Pty) Ltd v Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft; Bayerische Motoren Werke AktienGesellschaft v Verimark, 2007 (6) SA 263 (SCA).

Yair Shimansky v Browns the Diamond Store Proprietary Limited [2014] ZASCA 214.

Yuppichef Holdings (Pty) Ltd v Yuppie Gadgets Holdings (Pty) Ltd [2016] ZASCA 118.

## **United Kingdom**

APT Training and Consultancy Ltd v Birmingham and Solihull Mental Health NHS Trust [2019] EWHC 19 (IPEC).

Avada Corporation v Dubur India Ltd [2013] EWHC 589 (Ch.).

Beauty Bay Ltd v Benefit Cosmetics Ltd [2019] EWHC 1150 (Ch.).

British Sugar plc v James Robertson & Sons Ltd [1996] EWHC 387 (Ch.).

Cable Logic Europe Ltd v Wagamama Ltd [2019] ETMR 20.

Dearlove (t/a Diddy) v Combs (t/a Sean Puffy Combs, Puffy and P Diddy) [2007] EWHC 375 (Ch.).

First National Bank v Barclays Banks 2003 (4) SA 337 (SCA).

Fox International Group Ltd v Folly [2012] ECC 30.

Frank Industries Pty Ltd v Nike Retail BV [2018] EWHC 1893 (Ch.).

Gap (ITM) Inc v Gap 360 Ltd [2019] EWHC 1161.

Lifestyle Equities CV v The Copyrights Group Ltd [2021] F.S.R. 32.

Lifestyle Equities C.V., Lifestyle Licensing B.V. v Amazon UK Services Limited, Amazon Export Sales LLC, Amazon.com Inc, Amazon Europe Core Sarl, Amazon Eu Sarl [2021] EWHC 721 (Ch.).

London Taxi Corp Ltd (t/a London Taxi Co) v Fraser-Nash Research Ltd [2016] EWHC 52 (Ch.).

Martin Lewis v Client Connection Ltd [2011] EWHC 1627 (Ch.).

Merck KgaA v Merck Sharp and Dohme Corp [2016] ETMR 19.

Natural Instinct Ltd v Natures Menu Ltd [2020] EWHC 617 (IPEC).

Pfizer Ltd v Eurofood Link (UK) Ltd [2000] ETMR 896.

PlanetArt LLC v Photobox Ltd [2020] EWHC 713 (Ch.).

Premier Brands UK Ltd v Typhoon Europe Ltd [2000] EWHC 1557 (Ch.).

Red Bull GmbH v Big Horn UK Ltd [2020] EWHC 124 (Ch.).

Reed Executive PLC v Reed Business Information Ltd [2004] EWCA 2772 (Ch.).

Sazerac Brands LLC v Liverpool Gin Distillery Ltd [2020] EWHC 2424 (Ch.).

Sky Plc v SkyKick UK Ltd, [2018] EWHC 155 (Ch.).

Student Union Lettings Ltd v Essex Student Lets Ltd [2018] EWHC 419 (IPEC).

#### **Theses**

Kallis GE *The Legal Protection of Sound, Scent and Colour Marks in South Africa: Lessons from The European Union and The United States of America* (Unpublished LLM thesis, University of the Western Cape, 2018).

Kruger H *Trademark and Brand Dilution: An Empirical Investigation* (unpublished PhD thesis, Stellenbosch University, 2014).

Mupangavanhu Y *The Regional Integration of African Trade Mark Laws: Challenges and Possibilities* (Unpublished LLD thesis, University of the Western Cape, 2013).

Oloko TO Impact of the World Trade Organisation TRIPS Agreement on the Intellectual Property Laws of Nigeria (Unpublished LLD thesis, University of Pretoria, 2014).

Pacini P "Likelihood of Confusion" in the Judgements of the European Courts and in the Decisions of the OHIM (Unpublished Master of European Affairs programme, Law thesis, University of Lund, 2005).

Shikwambana N *USE OR ABUSE OF: Well-known Trademarks* (unpublished LLM thesis, University of Pretoria, 2012).

Zixin S Confusion or Likelihood of Confusion: Trademark Infringement in China and EU (Unpublished LLM thesis, Uppsala Universitet, 2018).

## **Legislation**

#### **South Africa**

Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993.

## **United Kingdom**

Trade Marks Act of 1994 (incorporating amendments up to and including 1 January 2021).

## **Directives**

Directive (EU) 2015/2436 of The European Parliament and of The Council of 16 December 2015 to approximate the laws of the Member States relating to trade marks.

First Council Directive 89/104/EEC of 21 December 1988 to approximate the laws of the Member States relating to trade marks (OJ 1989 L 40, p.l).

#### **International Instruments**

Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (signed on 15 April 1994 and came into effect on 1 January 1995).

Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works of 9 September 1886 (completed at Paris on 4 May 1896, revised at Berlin on 13 November 1908, completed at Berne on 20 March 1914, revised at Rome on 2 June 1928, at Brussels on 26 June 1948, at Stockholm on 14 July 1967, and at Paris on 24 July 1971, and amended on 28 September 1979).

Madrid Agreement Concerning the International Registration of Marks '[concluded in 1891 and revised at Brussels (1900), Washington (1911), The Hague (1925), London (1934), Nice (1957) and Stockholm (1967), and amended in 1979]'.

Nice Agreement Concerning the International Classification of Goods and Services for the Purposes of the Registration of Marks (of June 15, 1957, as revised at Stockholm on July 14, 1967, and at Geneva on May 13, 1977, and amended on September 28, 1979).

Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property (signed on 20 March 1883 and came into effect on 7 July 1884).

Singapore Treaty on the Law of Trademarks concluded in 2006 and came into effect in 2009. The Protocol Relating to the Madrid Agreement Concerning the International Registration of Marks (which was adopted in 1989, entered into force on December 1, 1995, and came into operation on April 1, 1996).

Trademark Law Treaty of 1994.

Trademark Law Treaty and Regulations done at Geneva on October 27, 1994.

## **Regulations**

## **European Union**

Regulation (EU) 2015/2424 of The European Parliament and of The Council of 16 December 2015 amending Council Regulation (EC) No 207/2009 on the Community trade mark and Commission Regulation (EC) No 2868/95 implementing Council Regulation (EC) No 40/94 on the Community trade mark, and repealing Commission Regulation (EC) No 2869/95 on the fees payable to the Office for Harmonization in the Internal Market (Trade Marks and Designs). Regulation (EU) 2017/1001 of The European Parliament and of The Council of 14 June 2017 on the European Union trade mark.

#### **South Africa**

Trade Marks Regulation GN R578/95 (Trade Marks Act 194 of 1993).